



---

# **Specialist Letter**

## **CDA Implementation Guide**

Version 1.3 — 2 Mar 2012

Final

---

**National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd**

Level 25  
56 Pitt Street  
Sydney NSW 2000  
Australia  
[www.nehta.gov.au](http://www.nehta.gov.au)

**Disclaimer**

NEHTA makes the information and other material ("Information") in this document available in good faith but without any representation or warranty as to its accuracy or completeness. NEHTA cannot accept any responsibility for the consequences of any use of the Information. As the Information is of a general nature only, it is up to any person using or relying on the Information to ensure that it is accurate, complete and suitable for the circumstances of its use.

**Document Control**

This document is maintained in electronic form. The current revision of this document is located on the NEHTA Web site and is uncontrolled in printed or downloaded form. It is the responsibility of the user to verify that this copy is of the latest revision.

**Copyright © 2012 National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd. (NEHTA)**

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means without the permission of NEHTA. All copies of this document must include the copyright and other information contained on this page.

## Document Information

### Document owner

Document Owner
The National Clinical Terminology and Information Service

### Related documents

Name	Version/Release Date
<a href="#">Specialist Letter CDA Implementation Guide</a>	Version 1.1
<a href="#">Participation Data Specification</a>	Version 3.2, Issued 20 July 2011





# Table of Contents

<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. Document Purpose and Scope	1
1.2. Specialist Letter Definition	1
1.3. HL7 Clinical Document Architecture	1
1.4. Intended Audience	2
1.5. Document Map	2
1.6. Acronyms	3
1.7. Keywords	3
1.8. Conformance	4
1.9. Known Issues	5
<b>2. Guide for Use</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1. Clinical Document Architecture Release 2	7
2.2. Mapping Interpretation	9
2.3. CDA Extensions	19
2.4. W3C XML Schema	20
2.5. Schematron	21
2.6. Implementation Strategies	22
<b>3. Specialist Letter Data Hierarchy</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>4. Administrative Observations</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>5. CDA Header</b>	<b>35</b>
5.1. ClinicalDocument	35
5.1.1. LegalAuthenticator	40
5.1.2. InformationRecipient	46
5.1.3. Custodian	52
<b>6. Context Data Specification - CDA Mapping</b>	<b>57</b>
6.1. Specialist Letter	57
6.1.1. SUBJECT OF CARE	62
6.1.2. DOCUMENT AUTHOR	79
6.1.3. REFERRER	86
6.1.4. USUAL GP	92
6.1.4.1. USUAL GP - PERSON	93
6.1.4.2. USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	98
<b>7. Content Data Specification - CDA Mapping</b>	<b>103</b>
7.1. Specialist Letter	103
7.1.1. RESPONSE DETAILS	107
7.1.1.1. PROCEDURE	111
7.1.1.2. DIAGNOSIS	115
7.1.1.3. OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY	119
7.1.1.4. RESPONSE NARRATIVE	124
7.1.2. RECOMMENDATIONS	128
7.1.2.1. RECOMMENDATION	132
7.1.2.1.1. ADDRESSEE	137
7.1.2.1.1.1. ADDRESSEE - PERSON	138
7.1.2.1.1.2. ADDRESSEE - ORGANISATION	144
7.1.2.2. RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION	149
7.1.3. MEDICATIONS	153
7.1.3.1. MEDICATION	157
7.1.3.2. EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	168
7.1.4. NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS	172
7.1.4.1. ADVERSE REACTION	176
7.1.5. DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	182
7.1.5.1. PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	186
7.1.5.1.1. TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	198
7.1.5.1.2. PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	210
7.1.5.1.2.1. RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	220
7.1.5.2. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	232
7.1.5.2.1. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	242
7.1.5.2.2. EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	251

7.1.5.3. REQUESTED SERVICE .....	262
7.1.5.3.1. SERVICE PROVIDER .....	268
7.1.5.3.1.1. SERVICE PROVIDER - PERSON .....	269
7.1.5.3.1.2. SERVICE PROVIDER - ORGANISATION .....	275
<b>8. Common Patterns .....</b>	<b>281</b>
8.1. code .....	281
8.2. id .....	283
8.3. time .....	284
8.4. Entity Identifier .....	286
8.5. Person Name .....	288
8.6. Address .....	290
8.7. Electronic Communication Detail .....	295
8.8. Employment .....	297
<b>9. Australian CDA Extensions .....</b>	<b>301</b>
9.1. ClinicalDocument.completionCode .....	301
9.2. EntityIdentifier .....	302
9.3. Entitlement .....	304
9.4. Multiple Birth .....	305
9.5. Administrative Gender Code .....	306
9.6. Birth Time .....	307
9.7. Deceased Time .....	308
9.8. Employment .....	309
9.9. Qualifications .....	310
9.10. Container .....	311
<b>10. Vocabularies/Code Sets .....</b>	<b>313</b>
10.1. HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse .....	313
10.2. AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex .....	314
10.3. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Name Usage .....	315
10.4. AS 4846-2006: Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage .....	316
10.5. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Source of Death Notification .....	317
10.6. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose .....	318
10.7. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area .....	319
10.8. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium .....	320
10.9. AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code .....	322
10.10. AS 5017-2006 Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal .....	323
10.11. AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Date Accuracy Indicator .....	324
10.12. NCTIS: Admin Codes - Document Status .....	326
10.13. NCTIS: Admin Codes - Global Statement Values .....	327
10.14. NCTIS: Admin Codes - Recommendation or Change Values .....	328
10.15. NCTIS: Change Type Values .....	329
10.16. NCTIS: Admin Codes - Entitlement Type .....	330
10.17. HL7 v3 CDA: Act.moodCode .....	331
10.18. HL7 v3 CDA: RelatedDocument.typeCode .....	332
10.19. METeOR 291036: Indigenous Status .....	333
10.20. NCTIS: Admin Codes - Result Status .....	334
10.21. HL7 V3: ObservationInterpretationNormality .....	335
10.22. OIDs .....	336
<b>A. CDA Narratives .....</b>	<b>337</b>
<b>B. Log of Changes .....</b>	<b>339</b>
Reference List .....	359

# List of Examples

2.1. Mapping Interpretation .....	16
4.1. Administrative Observations XML Fragment .....	34
5.1. ClinicalDocument Body XML Fragment .....	39
5.2. LegalAuthenticator XML Fragment .....	44
5.3. InformationRecipient XML Fragment .....	50
5.4. Custodian Body XML Fragment .....	55
6.1. Specialist Letter Context XML Fragment .....	60
6.2. Subject of Care XML Fragment .....	75
6.3. Document Author XML Fragment .....	84
6.4. Referrer XML Fragment .....	90
6.5. Usual GP - Person XML Fragment .....	96
6.6. Usual GP - Organisation XML Fragment .....	101
7.1. Specialist Letter Body XML Fragment .....	106
7.2. Response Details XML Fragment .....	110
7.3. Procedure XML Fragment .....	114
7.4. Diagnosis XML Fragment .....	118
7.5. Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry XML Fragment .....	122
7.6. Response Narrative XML Fragment .....	127
7.7. Recommendations XML Fragment .....	131
7.8. Recommendation XML Fragment .....	135
7.9. Addressee Person XML Fragment .....	141
7.10. Addressee Organisation XML Fragment .....	147
7.11. Recommendations Exclusion XML Fragment .....	152
7.12. Medications XML Fragment .....	156
7.13. Medication XML Fragment .....	166
7.14. Exclusion Statement - Medications XML Fragment .....	171
7.15. Adverse Reactions XML Fragment .....	175
7.16. Adverse Reaction XML Fragment .....	180
7.17. Diagnostic Investigations XML Fragment .....	185
7.18. Pathology Test Result XML Fragment .....	194
7.19. Test Specimen Detail XML Fragment .....	206
7.20. Pathology Test Result Group XML Fragment .....	216
7.21. Result Group Specimen Detail XML Fragment .....	228
7.22. Imaging Examination Result XML Fragment .....	239
7.23. Imaging Examination Result Group XML Fragment .....	248
7.24. Imaging Examination Result XML Fragment .....	259
7.25. Requested Service XML Fragment .....	266
7.26. Service Provider - Person XML Fragment .....	272
7.27. Service Provider - Organisation XML Fragment .....	278
8.1. code .....	282
8.2. id .....	283
8.3. Simple timestamp .....	284
8.4. Low time .....	284
8.5. Interval timestamp 1 .....	284
8.6. Interval timestamp 2 .....	285
8.7. Width time .....	285
8.8. Entity Identifier .....	287
8.9. Person Name .....	289
8.10. Address .....	294
8.11. Electronic Communication Detail .....	296
8.12. Employment .....	299
10.1. All values .....	313
10.2. One value .....	313



# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Document Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this document is to provide a guide to implementing the 'logical' model detailed by NEHTA's Specialist Letter Structured Content Specification (SL SCS) as an HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 (CDA) XML document. This guide is based on Version 1.1 of the SL SCS [NEHT2011be]. The primary aim of the guide is to take implementers step by step through mapping each data component of the SL SCS to a corresponding CDA attribute or element.

The guide contains descriptions of both constraints on the CDA and, where necessary, custom extensions to the CDA, for the purposes of fulfilling the requirements for Australian implementations of a Specialist Letter. The resulting CDA document would be used for the electronic exchange of Specialist Letters between healthcare providers.

In addition, this guide presents conformance requirements against which implementers can attest the conformance of their systems.

This release is intended to inform and seek feedback from prospective software system designers and their clinical consultants. The content of this release is not suitable for implementation in live clinical systems. The National Clinical Terminology and Information Service (NCTIS) values your questions, comments and suggestions about this document. Please direct your questions or feedback to <[clinicalinformation@nehta.gov.au](mailto:clinicalinformation@nehta.gov.au)>.

## 1.2 Specialist Letter Definition

A Specialist Letter is defined in the SL SCS [NEHT2011be] as:

Document containing information about a specialist consultation.

## 1.3 HL7 Clinical Document Architecture

CDA is a document markup standard that specifies the structure and semantics of clinical documents for the purpose of exchange and unambiguous interpretation both at human and system levels.

CDA has been chosen as the format for electronic clinical documents, as it is consistent with NEHTA's commitment to a service and document oriented approach to electronic information exchange, contributing to future electronic health records.

Some of the advantages of CDA are:

- It is machine computable and human readable.
- It provides a standardised display of clinical information without loss of clinical meaning.
- It provides assurance of clinical quality and safety more effectively than message-based interfaces by storing and displaying the clinical data as entered by the clinician.
- It provides better support than HL7 V2 messages for:
  - more complex information structures, such as pathology synoptic reporting; and
  - terminologies such as SNOMED CT-AU®.<sup>1</sup>
- It supports legal attestation by the clinician (requiring that a document has been signed manually or electronically by the responsible individual).

<sup>1</sup>SNOMED CT-AU® is a registered trademark of the International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation.

- It is able to be processed by unsophisticated applications (displayed in web browsers, for instance).
- It provides a number of levels of compliance to assist with technical implementation and migration.
- It aligns Australia with e-health initiatives in other countries (such as Canada, UK, USA, Brazil, Germany and Finland).

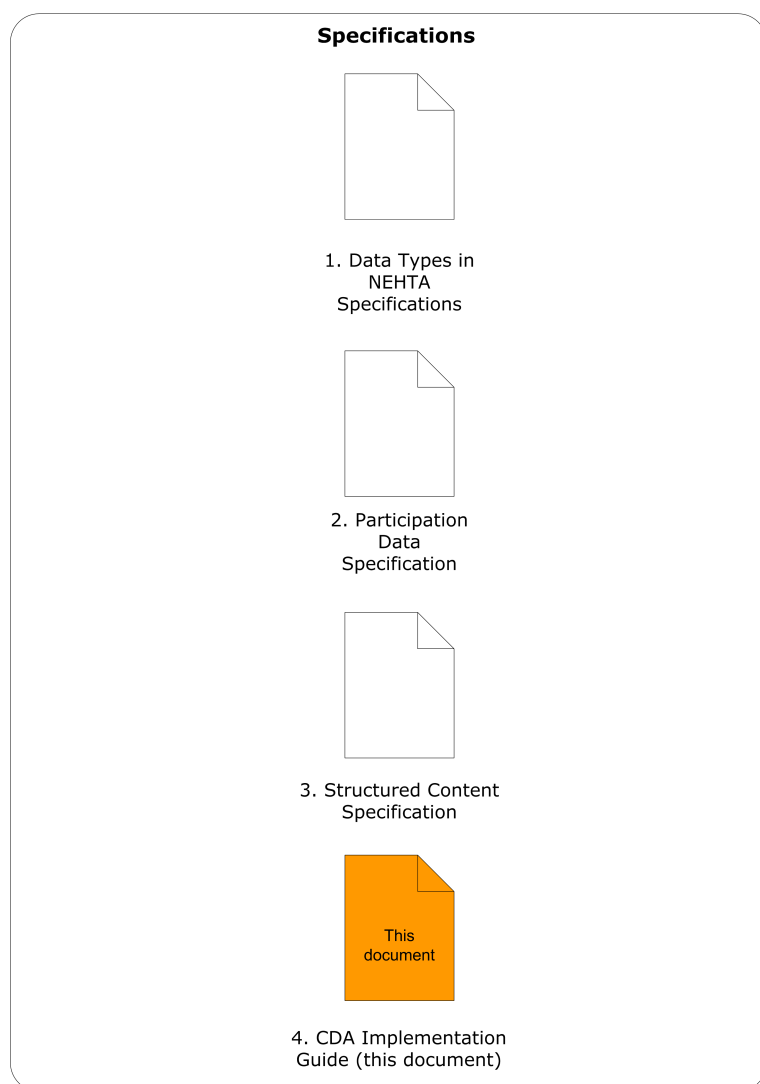
## 1.4 Intended Audience

This document is intended to be read and understood by software architects and developers, implementers of Clinical Information Systems in various healthcare settings, IT-aware clinicians who wish to evaluate the clinical suitability of NEHTA-endorsed standards and researchers who wish to explore certain aspects of NEHTA-endorsed standards.

This document and related artefacts are very technical in nature and the audience is expected to be familiar with the language of health data specifications and to have some familiarity with health information standards and specifications such as CDA, and "Standards Australia AS 4700.6" [\[SA2007a\]](#). Definitions and examples are provided to clarify relevant terminology usage and intent.

## 1.5 Document Map

This Implementation Guide is not intended to be used in isolation. Companion documents are listed below:



1. Data Types in NEHTA Specifications [\[NEHT2010c\]](#) - a detailed description of the data types used within the Structured Content Specification.

2. Participation Data Specification [\[NEHT2011v\]](#) – contains the full specification which forms the basis of all participations contained in NEHTA Structured Content Specifications.
3. Specialist Letter – Structured Content Specification [\[NEHT2011be\]](#) – clinical content specification describing the logical data structures, data components, and value domains which constitute a Specialist Letter.

## 1.6 Acronyms

CDA	Clinical Document Architecture
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier
HL7	Health Level Seven
RIM	Reference Information Model
SCS	Structured Content Specification
XHTML	Extensible Hypertext Markup Language
XML	Extensible Markup Language
XSL	Extensible Stylesheet Language

For a complete listing of all relevant acronyms, abbreviations and a glossary of terms please refer to "NEHTA Acronyms, Abbreviations and Glossary of Terms, Version 1.2" [\[NEHT2005a\]](#).

## 1.7 Keywords

Where used in this document, the keywords **SHALL**, **SHOULD**, **MAY**, **SHALL NOT** and **SHOULD NOT** are to be interpreted as described in "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels" [\[RFC2119\]](#).

### Keywords used in this document

Keyword	Interpretation
<b>SHALL</b>	This word, or the terms ' <b>REQUIRED</b> ' or ' <b>MUST</b> ', means that the definition is an absolute requirement of the specification.
<b>SHOULD</b>	This word, or the adjective ' <b>RECOMMENDED</b> ', means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances to ignore a particular item, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course.
<b>MAY</b>	This word, or the adjective ' <b>OPTIONAL</b> ', means that an item is truly optional. One implementer may choose to include the item because a particular implementation requires it, or because the implementer determines that it enhances the implementation while another implementer may omit the same item. An implementation which does not include a particular option must be prepared to interoperate with another implementation which does include the option, perhaps with reduced functionality. In the same vein, an implementation which does include a particular option must be prepared to interoperate with another implementation which does not include the option (except of course, for the feature the option provides).
<b>SHALL NOT</b>	This phrase, or the phrase ' <b>MUST NOT</b> ' means that the definition is an absolute prohibition of the specification.
<b>SHOULD NOT</b>	This phrase, or the phrase ' <b>NOT RECOMMENDED</b> ' means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances when the particular behaviour is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications should be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behaviour described with this label.

## 1.8 Conformance

This document describes how a Specialist Letter SCS is implemented as a CDA document. Conformance claims are not made against this Implementation Guide directly; rather, they are made against additional conformance profiles documented elsewhere. Any document that claims conformance to any derived conformance profile must meet these base requirements:

- It **SHALL** be a valid HL7 CDA instance. In particular:
  - It **SHALL** be valid against the HL7 CDA Schema (once extensions have been removed, see [W3C XML Schema](#)).
  - It **SHALL** conform to the HL7 V3 R1 data type specification.
  - It **SHALL** conform to the semantics of the RIM and Structural Vocabulary.
  - It **SHALL** render correctly using the HL7 provided CDA transform.
- It **SHALL** be valid against the Australian CDA Schema that accompanies this specification after any additional extension not in the NEHTA extension namespace have been removed, along with any other CDA content not described by this implementation guide.
- It **SHALL** use the mappings as they are stated in this document.
- It **SHALL** use all fixed values as specified in the mappings. (e.g. @attribute="FIXED\_VALUE").
- If the vocabulary has been explicitly stated as 'NS' it must be interpreted as:

*NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>2</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.*

*When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.*

- It **SHALL** be valid against the additional conformance requirements that are established in this document (i.e. any use of the word "SHALL" in uppercase and bold typeface).
- The narrative **SHALL** conform to the requirements described in this guide.
- The document **SHALL** conform to the requirements specified in the CDA Rendering Specification.
- The data as contained in the data types **SHALL** conform to the additional data type specification [\[NEHT2010c\]](#).
- Any additional content included in the CDA document that is not described by this implementation guide **SHALL** not qualify or negate content described by this guide and it **SHALL** be clinically safe for receivers of the document to ignore the non-narrative additions when interpreting the existing content.

A system that *consumes* Specialist Letter CDA documents may claim conformance if it correctly processes conformant instance documents, including correctly understanding all the information in the header. It may, but is not required to, reject non-conformant documents. Conformant systems that consume Specialist Letter CDA documents are not required to process any or all of the structured data entries in the CDA document but they **SHALL** be able to correctly render the document for end-users when appropriate (see 2.1 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2).

Conformance Profiles of this document may make additional rules that override this document in regard to:

- Allowing the use of alternative value sets in place of the value sets specified in this document
- Allowing the use of alternative identifiers in place of the HI Service identifiers
- Making required data elements and/or section divisions optional

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>



## 1.9 Known Issues

This section lists known issues with this specification at the time of publishing. NEHTA are working on solutions to these issues, but we encourage and invite comments to further assist the development of these solutions.

Reference	Description
Document Status	As a NEHTA Managed Specification, the contents of this document are the result of extensive clinical collaboration and editorial review, and the specification is considered to be 'Final'. Nonetheless, as software implementations and standards review of this specification progress, normative updates may be required.
Document Recipients	Document Recipients were not specified in the Structured Content Specification but most likely need to be added in the CDA Header section.
<a href="#">Clinical Document Architecture Release 2</a>	How is structured text different from structured data? Is the statement intended to assert "text" and "coded data"? Is the "structured text" is intended to mean "marked up text"? And if yes, how is it different from "narratives" that are "CDA defined hypertext"?
<a href="#">DOCUMENT AUTHOR,SERVICE PROVIDER,REFERRER</a>	Location of Participation is currently not mapped.
Attachments	Attachments are not currently mapped. This is a requirement of the CIC. Future versions will need to include this.
Throughout document	While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with consistent with the normative mappings in this message specification, care need to be taken when copying XML examples for implementation and validation.



## 2 Guide for Use

This document describes how to properly implement the Australian SL SCS as a conformant HL7 CDA XML document. The Specialist Letter is built in two parts:

1. A *Structured Content Specification* (SCS), which, in conjunction with its related documents (see [Document Map](#)), describes the Specialist Letter, in a form that is consistent with other NEHTA specifications. It has the potential to be implemented in multiple different exchange formats as is most suitable for a particular context. It describes the data content of an Specialist Letter as a hierarchy of data components, and provides documentation concerning their use and meaning.
2. A *CDA Implementation Guide* (this document) which specifies how the data described in the SCS is properly represented in a CDA document.

In order to properly implement this specification, the reader should be familiar with the SL SCS, with the HL7 CDA documentation and how to read this document.

For further information regarding NEHTA Structured Content Specifications, see the links in [Document Map](#).

### 2.1 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2

A CDA document is an XML document built following the rules described in the CDA specification which conforms to the HL7 CDA Schema provided by HL7. The CDA document is based on the semantics provided by the HL7 Reference Information Model, Data Types, and Vocabulary.

A CDA document has two main parts: the header and the body.

The CDA document header is consistent across all CDA documents regardless of document type. The header identifies and classifies the document and provides information on authentication, the encounter, the patient, and the involved providers.

The body contains the clinical report, and can be marked-up text (narrative, renderable text) or a combination of both marked-up text and structured data. The marked up text can be transformed to XHTML and displayed to a human. The structured data allows machine processing of the information shown in the narrative section.

CDA contains a requirement that all of its clinical information must be marked up in CDA narratives. These narratives are CDA defined hypertext, able to be rendered in web browsers with only a standard accompanying transformation. This transformation is produced and distributed by HL7.

As noted, it is a conformance requirement that the rendered narrative must be able to stand alone as a source of authenticated information for consuming parties. No content from the CDA body may be omitted from the narrative.

Further information and guidance on the CDA narrative is available in [Appendix A, CDA Narratives](#).

These references are recommended to gain a better understanding of CDA:

- CDA specification: [\[HL7CDAR2\]](#)

- RIM, Data types and Vocabulary: [\[HL7V3DT\]](#)
- Useful CDA examples repository: [\[RING2009\]](#)
- CDA validation tools: [\[INFO2009\]](#)

## 2.2 Mapping Interpretation

The core of this guide is a mapping from the SL SCS to the CDA document representation.

The mappings may not be deterministic; in some cases the differences in approach between the logical model specified in SCS and CDA document implementation specifications makes it inappropriate to have a 1:1 mapping, or any simple mapping that can be represented in a transform. This is especially true for names and addresses, where the SCS requirements, based on Australian Standards such as AS 5017 2006, differ from the HL7 data types and vocabularies which are not based on these standards.

Many of the mappings use one of a few common patterns for mapping between the SCS and the CDA document. These common mapping patterns are described in [8 Common Patterns](#).

An example of a mapping section of this guide is illustrated below:

### x.x ITEM NAME

#### Identification (normative)

Name	ITEM NAME
Metadata type	Metadata type e.g. Section, Data Group or Data Element

#### Relationships (normative)

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
Icon illustrating the Metadata or Data type.	<div>ITEM NAME</div> <div>This is a link to another section containing the mapping for this item. Item names in upper case indicate that the item is a section or data group. Item names in start case indicate that the item is a data element.</div>	Obligation of this child item to the item described on this page.	The number of instances of this child item that may occur.

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
Icon illustrating the Metadata or Data type.	ITEM NAME This is a link to another section containing the mapping for this item. Item names in upper case indicate that the item is a section or data group. Item names in start case indicate that the item is a data element.	Obligation of the item described on this page to this parent item.	The number of instances of the item described on this page that may occur.

# CDA R-MIM Representation

The text contains an explanation of the mapping (this text is non-normative).

The model is a constrained representation of the R-MIM (this diagram is non-normative). The colours used in the CDA model align with the usage in the R-MIM. In many cases the cardinalities shown in the model will be less constrained than those shown in the mapping table.

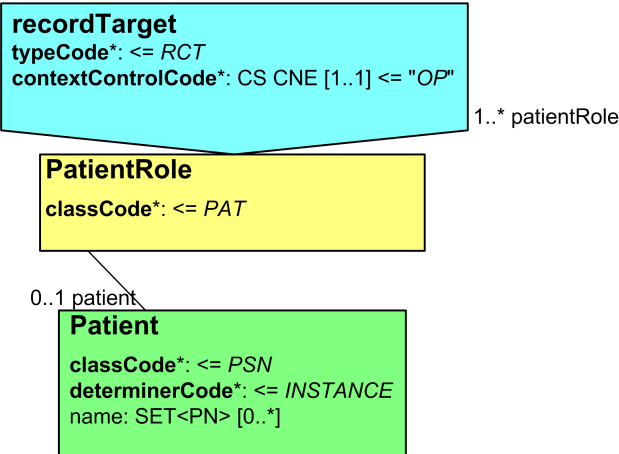


Figure 2.1. Example - Header Part

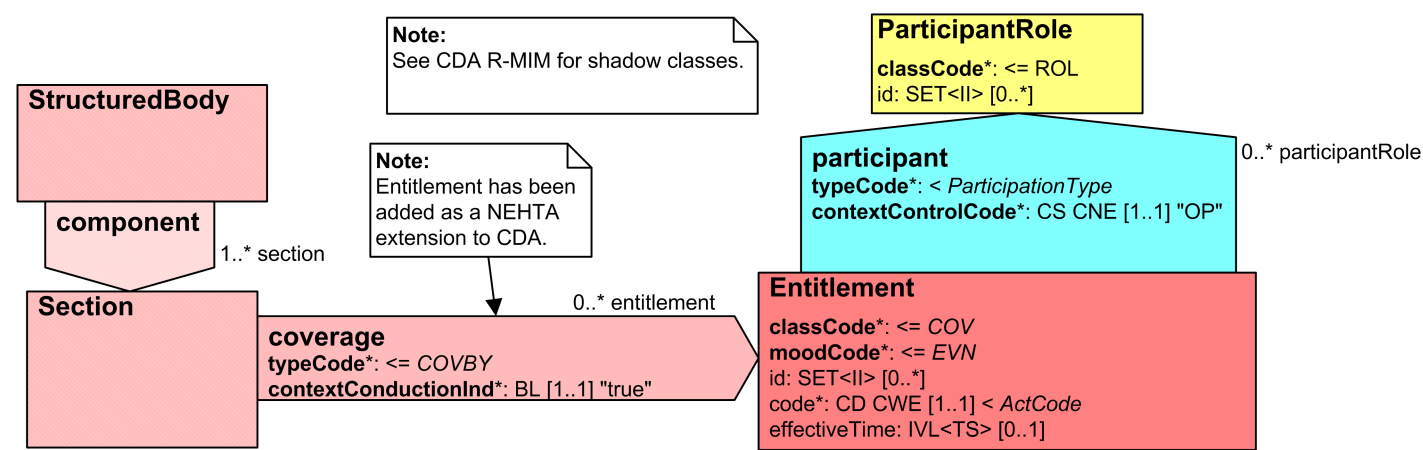


Figure 2.2. Example - Body Part



# CDA Mapping (normative)

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Element Type (Header, Body Level 2 etc.)</b>			Context: Parent of elements below		
<p>The path in the SCS.</p> <p>Each section in this document corresponds to an SCS section or data group, and is scoped by that section or data group. The hierarchical path uses "&gt;" as a separator for paths within the SCS data hierarchy.</p> <p>If there is a name in round brackets after the path, this is the name of the reused data group for the SCS component.</p> <p>The data component in <b>bold</b> text (the last in the path) is the data component for this row.</p> <p>i.e. Parent Data Component &gt; <b>Child Data Component</b></p>	<p>The definition of the item from the SCS.</p>	<p>The cardinality of the data element in the SCS.</p> <p>The cardinality of the data element in the SCS maps to the cardinality of the element in the CDA document.</p> <p>Where the cardinality of the SCS data element is more constrained than the cardinality of the CDA element then the SCS cardinality takes precedence. i.e. if an element is mandatory in the SCS and optional in CDA then it will also become mandatory in the CDA document.</p> <p>If an item with a maximum cardinality &gt; 1 maps to an xml attribute, the attribute will contain multiple values separated by spaces. No such item will have valid values that themselves contain spaces.</p>	<p>The schema element(s) in the CDA document that correspond(s) to the SCS data component.</p> <p>The syntax for this is similar to XPath:</p> <pre>{/name{[index]}}n{&lt;pattern&gt;}</pre> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>{ } indicates optional</li> <li>{n} means a section that may repeat</li> <li>&lt;pattern&gt; contains a link to a common pattern</li> <li>[index] differentiates two similar mappings</li> </ul> <p>Examples:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>component/act/participation[inf_prov]/role/ <b>&lt;Address&gt;</b></li> <li><b>participant</b></li> </ol> <p>participant/@typeCode="ORG"</p> <p>participant/associatedEntity</p> <p>participant/associatedEntity/@classCode="SDLOC"</p> <p>participant/associatedEntity/code</p> <p>A sequence of names refers to the XML path in the CDA document. The path always starts from a defined context which is defined in the grey header row above each group of mapping rows. The last name is shown in bold to make the path easier to read. The last name may be a reference to an attribute or an element, as defined in the Australian CDA Schema. The cardinalities of the items map through from the SCS.</p> <p>It is possible to specify an index after the name, such as 'participation[inf_prov]' in Example 1. The presence of the index means there are two or more mappings to the same participation class that differ only in the inner details. The indexes show which of the multiple mappings is the parent of the inner detail. Note that each of the indexed participations may exist more than once (as specified by the SCS group cardinality). To determine the mapping for these kinds of elements, a document reader must look at the content inside the element.</p> <p>It is possible for one SCS data component to map to more than one CDA Schema element as in Example 2.</p> <p>Any fixed attribute values are represented as a separate line of the mapping such as those shown in Example 2.</p> <p>The path may end with a pattern designator, such as &lt;Address&gt;. This indicates that the mapping involves a number of sub-elements of the named element following the pattern as shown in the name (which is a link to the appropriate pattern in this document).</p>	<p>The name of the vocabulary.</p>	<p>Helpful additional information about the mapping.</p>

**How to interpret the following example mapping:**

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
<b>Subject of Care</b>	Identification information about the patient that has been referred and is the subject of this specialist letter.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole		
n/a	n/a	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.  If there are any entitlements for Subject of Care this value <b>SHALL</b> be the same as: ClinicalDocument/ component/ structuredBody/ component[admin_obs]/ section/ entry/ act/ participant/ participantRole/ id where participantRole/ @classCode = "PAT".
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in recordTarget/patientRole/ patient.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/<Person Name>		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .

The Subject of Care (Patient) section is part of the context section of the SCS (as opposed to being part of the content section of the SCS). Although it is located in the context section of the SCS, it contains data components that map to the CDA body as well as data components that map to the CDA header. The information specifying the location of the elements is in the shaded context header row located above each group of mapping rows. The context remains the same until a new context header row starts.

The first row of the mapping (after the context header row), 'Subject of Care', is a CDA Header Element and has a context of 'ClinicalDocument' (the root element of a CDA document). Adding together the context and the mapping using '/' gives a full path of:

1. ClinicalDocument/recordTarget/patientRole

Due to the fact that 'Subject of Care' is part of the context section of the SCS (as opposed to a content element), information about it and its child elements can be located in the SCS document by finding the data component 'Subject of Care' in the table of contents under the context section and navigating to the relevant page.

If the data component were part of the content section of the SCS, information about it could be located by finding the data component (or its parent) in the table of contents under the content section of the SCS.

2. The next row in the mapping (n/a) is a row that is not defined in the SCS but which is required by CDA. The CDA schema data element is recordTarget/patientRole/id. This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching the Entitlement details back to the Subject of Care (patient). This identifier must be a UUID.
3. The next row in the mapping table (Subject of Care > Participant > Person) is defined in the SCS but is not mapped directly to the CDA because it is already encompassed implicitly by CDA in recordTarget/patientRole/patient.

Moving to the next row in the table (Subject of Care > Participant > Person > **Person Name**) and concatenating the context and the mapping, we get:

4. ClinicalDocument/recordTarget/patientRole/patient/<Person Name>

<PersonName> holds a link to the common pattern section where a new table lays out the mapping for the Person Name common pattern.

Moving down the table to the context row '**CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements**', any data components after this row (until the occurrence of a new context row) map to the CDA body. Because there is no equivalent concept in CDA, an Australian CDA extension has been added in order to represent Entitlement. This extension is indicated by the presence of the 'ext:' prefix. For the data component 'Entitlement', adding together the context and the mapping using '/' gives the following paths for the CDA body level 3 data elements ([index] is dependent on context):

5. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/@typeCode="COVBY"
6. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement
7. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@classCode="COV"
8. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@moodCode="EVN"

9. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/@typeCode="BEN"

10. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/@classCode="PAT"

11. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/ext:id

This id is also a technical identifier and must hold the same value as the ClinicalDocument/recordTarget/patientRole/id mentioned above in comment 1.

The order of the SCS data components is not always the same as the order of the CDA elements. In addition, the CDA elements need to be in the order specified in the Australian CDA Schema.

The "id" element is not specified in the SCS and should be filled with a UUID. This element may be used to reference the act from other places in the CDA document.

The next row in the table (Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Number) maps to the id element:

12. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:id

The next row in the table (Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Type) maps to the code element:

13. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:code

The next row in the table (Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Validity Duration) maps to the effectiveTime element:

14. ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[index]/section/ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:effectiveTime

See comments in the example below.

### Example 2.1. Mapping Interpretation

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/1.0"
  ...
  >

  ...

  <!-- Begin Subject of Care - Header Part -->
  <recordTarget>
    <!-- 1 Corresponds to:
         '//recordTarget/patientRole'
         in the mapping. -->
    <patientRole>
      <!-- 2 Corresponds to:
         '//recordTarget/patientRole/id'
         in the mapping. -->
      <id>
```

```

    in the mapping -->
<id root="04A103C4-7924-11DF-A383-FC69DFD72085"/>

...

<telecom value="tel:0499999999" use="H"/>
<!-- 3 -->
<patient>
  <!-- 4 Corresponds to:
    '//recordTarget/patientRole/patient/<Person Name>'
    in the mapping -->
  <name use="L">
    <prefix>Ms</prefix>
    <given>Sally</given>
    <family>Grant</family>
  </name>

  ...

</patient>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>
<!-- End Subject of Care - Header Part -->

...

<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
<component>
  <structuredBody>

    <!-- Begin section -->
    <component>
      <section>

        ...

        <!-- Begin Subject of Care Entitlement -->
        <!-- 5 Corresponds to:
          '//ext:coverage2'
          in the mapping. -->
        <ext:coverage2 typeCode="COVBY">
          <!-- 6, 7, 8 Corresponds to:
            '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement',
            '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@classCode="COV"',
            '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@moodCode="EVN"'
            in the mapping -->
          <ext:Entitlement classCode="COV" moodCode="EVN">
            <!-- 12 Corresponds to:
              '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:id'
              in the mapping -->
            <ext:id root="1.2.36.174030967.0.5" extension="1234567892"
              assigningAuthorityName="Medicare Australia"/>
            <!-- 13 Corresponds to:
              '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:code'
              in the mapping -->
            <ext:code code="1"
              codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047"
              codeSystemName="NCTIS Entitlement Type Values"
              displayName="Medicare Benefits">
              <!-- 14 Corresponds to:
                '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:effectiveTime'
                in the mapping -->
            <ext:effectiveTime>
              <low value="200701010101"/>
              <high value="202701010101"/>
            </ext:effectiveTime>
          </ext:Entitlement>
        </ext:coverage2>
      </section>
    </component>
  </structuredBody>
</component>

```

```
</ext:effectiveTime>
<!-- 9 Corresponds to:
      '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/@typeCode="BEN" '
      in the mapping -->
<ext:participant typeCode="BEN">
  <!-- 10 Corresponds to:
        '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/@classCode="PAT" '
        in the mapping -->
    <ext:participantRole classCode="PAT">
      <!-- 11 Corresponds to:
            '//ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/ext:id'
            in the mapping -->
      <!-- Same as recordTarget/patientRole/id -->
      <ext:id root="04A103C4-7924-11DF-A383-FC69DFD72085"/>
    </ext:participantRole>
  </ext:participant>
</ext:Entitlement>
</ext:coverage2>
<!-- End Entitlement -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End section -->

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

## 2.3 CDA Extensions

The SCS is based on Australian requirements, either as expressed in existing Australian Standards, or based upon extensive consultation with major stakeholders. Not all of these requirements are supported by HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 (CDA).

CDA provides a mechanism for handling this. Implementation guides are allowed to define extensions, provided some key rules are followed:

- Extensions must have a namespace other than the standard HL7v3 namespace.
- The extension cannot alter the intent of the standard CDA document. For example, an extension cannot be used to indicate that an observation does not apply where the CDA document requires it.
- HL7 encourages users to get their requirements formalised in a subsequent version of the standard so as to maximise the use of shared semantics.

Accordingly, a number of extensions to CDA have been defined in this *Implementation Guide*. To maintain consistency, the same development paradigm has been used as CDA, and all the extensions have been submitted to HL7 for inclusion into a future release of CDA (Release 3 currently under development).

Version 1.0 of these extensions are incorporated in the namespace `<http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/1.0>` as shown in the CDA example output throughout this document. Future versions of will be versioned as per the following example:

`<http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/2.0>`

## 2.4 W3C XML Schema

This document refers to an accompanying Specialist Letter CDA W3C XML Schema (referred to in this document as the SL CDA Schema). This schema differs from the base HL7 CDA W3C XML Schema (referred to in this document as the HL7 CDA Schema) in two ways:

- CDA features that are not used in this implementation guide have been removed from the SL CDA Schema; and
- Australian CDA extensions have been added to the SL CDA Schema.

The modified SL CDA Schema specifies the same document format with some components removed and Australian CDA extensions added.

CDA documents which include extensions will fail to validate against the HL7 CDA Schema – this is a known limitation.

Specialist Letters that conform to this specification **SHALL** validate against the SL CDA Schema that accompanies this specification, and **SHALL** validate against the HL7 CDA Schema once the extensions have been removed. Note that merely passing schema validation does not ensure conformance; for more information, refer to [Conformance](#).



## 2.5 Schematron

Many of the rules this document makes about CDA documents cannot be captured in the W3C XML Schema language (XSD) as XSD does not provide a mechanism to state that the value or presence of one attribute is dependent on the values or presence of other attributes (co-occurrence constraints).

Schematron is a rule-based validation language for making assertions about the presence or absence of patterns in XML trees. The rules defined by this document may be captured as Schematron rules. As of this release, the matching Schematron assertions have not yet been developed: NEHTA is considering the distribution of these rules in association with future releases of this guide.

## 2.6 Implementation Strategies

There are many platform specific implementation options for readers pursuing the implementation of a CDA document according to this guide. Examples of these implementation options include:





















- Read or write CDA documents directly using a Document Object Model (DOM) and/or 3rd Generation Language (3GL) code.
- Transform an existing XML format to and from a CDA document.
- Use a toolkit to generate a set of classes from HL7 CDA Schema or the SL CDA Schema provided with this implementation guide, to read or write documents.
- Use existing libraries, possibly open source, which can read and write CDA documents.



















The best approach for any given implementation is strongly dictated by existing architecture, technology and legacy constraints of the implementation project or existing system.


























# 3 Specialist Letter Data Hierarchy








The data hierarchy below provides a logical representation of the data structure of the SL SCS context data components.


























The data hierarchy is a logical representation of the data components of a Specialist Letter, and is not intended to represent how the data contents are represented in a CDA document.



























	Specialist Letter			
CONTEXT				
		SUBJECT OF CARE		1..1
		DOCUMENT AUTHOR		1..1
		DateTime Authored		1..1
		DateTime Subject of Care Seen		1..1
		USUAL GP		0..1
		REFERRER		1..1
		DateTime Attested		1..1
CONTENT				
		RESPONSE DETAILS		1..1
			DIAGNOSIS (Problem/Diagnosis)	0..*
			Diagnosis Name (Problem/Diagnosis Identification)	1..1
			PROCEDURE	0..*
			Procedure Name	1..1
			OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY (Clinical Synopsis)	0..*
			Other Diagnosis or Procedure Name (Clinical Synopsis Description)	1..1
			RESPONSE NARRATIVE (Clinical Synopsis)	1..1
			Narrative (Clinical Synopsis Description)	1..1
		RECOMMENDATIONS		1..1
			RECOMMENDATION	0..*
			Addressee (RECOMMENDATION ADDRESSEE)	1..1

			Time Frame (Recommendation Time Frame)	1..1
			Recommendation Narrative	1..1
		RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION		0..1
			General Statement	1..1
		MEDICATIONS		1..1
		EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS		0..1
			Global Statement	1..1
		MEDICATION		0..*
			Medicine (Therapeutic Good Identification)	1..1
			Directions	0..1
			Clinical Indication	0..1
			Comment	0..1
			Change Type	1..1
			Recommendation or Change?	1..1
			Change Description	0..1
			Change Reason	0..1
		NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS		0..1
		ADVERSE REACTION		1..*
			Substance/Agent	1..1
		REACTION EVENT		0..1
			Manifestation	1..*
		DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS		0..1
		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT		0..*
			Test Result Name (Pathology Test Result Name)	1..1




				Diagnostic Service	0..1
				TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	1..*
				Specimen Tissue Type	0..1
				Collection Procedure	0..1
				ANATOMICAL SITE	0..*
				SPECIFIC LOCATION	0..1
				Name of Location (Anatomical Location Name)	0..1
				Side	0..1
				Description (Anatomical Location Description)	0..1
				Image (Anatomical Location Image)	0..*
				PHYSICAL DETAILS	0..*
				Weight	0..1
				DIMENSIONS	0..1
				Volume	0..1
				Description	0..1
				Image	0..1
				COLLECTION AND HANDLING	0..1
				Sampling Preconditions	0..1
				HANDLING AND PROCESSING	1..1
				Date and Time of Collection (Collection DateTime)	1..1
				Collection Setting	0..1
				Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	0..1
				IDENTIFIERS	0..1
				Specimen Identifier	0..1
				Parent Specimen Identifier	0..1

					Container Identifier	0..1
				Overall Pathology Test Status (Overall Pathology Test Result Status)		1..1
				Clinical Information Provided		0..1
				PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP		0..*
				Result Group Name (Pathology Test Result Group Name)		1..1
				RESULT (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)		1..*
					Result Name (Individual Pathology Test Result Name)	1..1
				  	Result Value	0..1
					Result Value Normal Status	0..1
					RESULT VALUE REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	0..*
					Result Value Reference Range Meaning	1..1
					Result Value Reference Range	1..1
					Result Comment	0..*
					Reference Range Guidance	0..1
					Result Status (Individual Pathology Test Result Status)	1..1
				RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL		0..1
					Specimen Tissue Type	0..1
					Collection Procedure	0..1
					ANATOMICAL SITE	0..*
					SPECIFIC LOCATION	0..1
					Name of Location	0..1
					Side	0..1
					Description	0..1
					Image	0..*

						PHYSICAL DETAILS		0..*	
							Weight	0..1	
							DIMENSIONS		0..1
							Volume	0..1	
							Description		0..1
							Image		0..1
						COLLECTION AND HANDLING			0..1
							Sampling Preconditions		0..1
						HANDLING AND PROCESSING			1..1
							Date and Time of Collection		1..1
							Collection Setting		0..1
							Date and Time of Receipt		0..1
						IDENTIFIERS			0..1
							Specimen Identifier		0..1
							Parent Specimen Identifier		0..1
							Container Identifier		0..1
				Pathological Diagnosis					0..*
				Conclusion (Pathology Test Conclusion)					0..1
				Test Result Representation					0..1
				Test Comment					0..1
				TEST REQUEST DETAILS					0..*
					Test Requested Name				0..*
					Laboratory Test Result Identifier				0..1
				Pathology Test Result DateTime					1..1
			IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT						0..*

				Examination Result Name (Imaging Examination Result Name)	1..1
				Modality (Imaging Modality)	0..1
				ANATOMICAL SITE	0..*
				SPECIFIC LOCATION	0..1
				Name of Location (Anatomical Location Name)	0..1
				Side	0..1
				Description (Anatomical Location Description)	0..1
				Image (Anatomical Location Image)	0..*
				Imaging Examination Result Status	1..1
				Clinical Information Provided	0..1
				Findings	0..1
				IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	0..*
				Result Group Name (Imaging Examination Result Group Name)	1..1
				Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	1..*
				Result Name (Individual Imaging Examination Result Name)	1..1
			  	Result Value	0..1
				Result Value Normal Status	0..1
				RESULT VALUE REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	0..*
				Result Value Reference Range Meaning	1..1
				Result Value Reference Range	1..1
				Result Comment	0..*
				RESULT GROUP ANATOMICAL SITE (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0..1
				SPECIFIC LOCATION	0..1
				Name of Location	0..1



						Side	0..1
						Description (Anatomical Location Description)	0..1
						Image (Anatomical Location Image)	0..*
				Examination Result Representation			0..1
				EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS			0..*
					Examination Requested Name		0..*
					DICOM Study Identifier		0..1
					Report Identifier		0..1
					IMAGE DETAILS		0..*
						Image Identifier	0..1
						DICOM Series Identifier	0..1
						View (Image View Name)	0..1
						Position (Subject Position)	0..1
						Image DateTime	0..1
						Image	0..1
				Imaging Examination Result DateTime			1..1
				REQUESTED SERVICE			0..*
					Requested Service Description		1..1
					DateTime Service Scheduled		0..1
					Service Commencement Window		0..1
					Service Booking Status		1..1
					Subject of Care Instruction Description		0..1
					SERVICE PROVIDER		0..1
					Requested Service DateTime		1..1



## 4 Administrative Observations

The SL SCS contains a number of data elements that are logically part of the SCS context, but for which there are no equivalent data elements in the CDA header. These data elements are considered to be "Administrative Observations" about the encounter, the patient or some other participant. Administrative Observations is a CDA section that is created to hold these data components in preference to creating extensions for them.

# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 4.1, “Administrative Observations” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Administrative Observations section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.

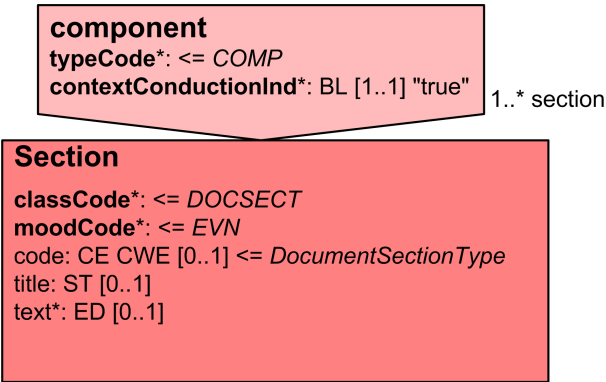


Figure 4.1. Administrative Observations

# CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody		
n/a	n/a	0..1	component/section/[admin_obs]/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
		1..1	component/section/[admin_obs]/code		
			component/section/[admin_obs]/code/@code="102.16080"		
			component/section/[admin_obs]/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/section/[admin_obs]/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/section/[admin_obs]/code/@displayName="Administrative Observations"		
			component[admin_obs]/section/title="Administrative Observations"		
			component[admin_obs]/section/text		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>

## Example 4.1. Administrative Observations XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->

  ...

  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Administrative Observations section -->
    <component><!-- [admin_obs] -->
      <section>
        <id root="88CDBCA4-EFD1-11DF-8DE4-E4CDDFD72085"/>
        <code code="102.16080"
              codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
              codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
              displayName="Administrative Observations"/>
        <title>Administrative Observations</title>

        <!-- Narrative text for Administrative Observations -->
        <text/>

        ...

      </section>
    </component><!-- [admin_obs] -->
    <!-- End Administrative Observations section -->

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

# 5 CDA Header

This chapter contains elements that are not specified in the SL SCS specification. These elements include CDA specific header elements (both required and optional) and data elements described in the Endpoint Specification (EPS). The CDA header elements are specified in the CDA Schema Data Element column and where they map to Endpoint specification elements is indicated in the EPS Element column.

All the definitions in this chapter are sourced from "HL7 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2" [\[HL7CDAR2\]](#).

## 5.1 ClinicalDocument

### Identification

Name	ClinicalDocument
Definition	The ClinicalDocument class is the entry point into the CDA R-MIM, and corresponds to the <ClinicalDocument> XML element that is the root element of a CDA document.

### Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Name	Obligation	Occurrence
<a href="#">LegalAuthenticator</a>	Optional	0..1
<a href="#">InformationRecipient</a>	Optional	0..*
<a href="#">Custodian</a>	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 5.1, “ClinicalDocument”

```
ClinicalDocument  
classCode*: <= DOCCLIN  
moodCode*: <= EVN  
id*: II [1..1]  
code*: CE CWE [1..1] < DocumentType  
effectiveTime: GTS [1..1]  
confidentialityCode*: CE CWE [1..1] <= x_BasicConfidentialityKind  
languageCode: CS CNE [0..1] < HumanLanguage  
setId: II [0..1]  
versionNumber: INT [0..1] "1"
```

Figure 5.1. ClinicalDocument



## CDA Mapping

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	EPS Element	Comments
Context: /					
<b>ClinicalDocument</b>	The ClinicalDocument class is the entry point into the CDA R-MIM, and corresponds to the <ClinicalDocument> XML element that is the root element of a CDA document.	1..1			
ClinicalDocument/ <b>typeld</b>	A technology-neutral explicit reference to this CDA, Release Two specification.	1..1			
ClinicalDocument/typeld/@ <b>extension</b> ="POCD_HD000040"		1..1			The unique identifier for the CDA, Release Two Hierarchical Description.
ClinicalDocument/typeld/@ <b>root</b> ="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3"		1..1			The OID for HL7 Registered models.
ClinicalDocument/ <b>templated</b>		1..*			<p>One or more template identifiers that indicate constraints on the CDA document that this document conforms to. One of the identifiers must be the templated that identifies this specification (see immediately below). Additional template identifiers may be required by other specifications, such as the CDA Rendering Specification.</p> <p>Systems are not required to recognise any other the template identifiers than the one below in order to understand the document as a [type] but these identifiers may influence how the document must be handled.</p>
ClinicalDocument/templated/@ <b>root</b> ="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.1002.132"		1..1		docType	The healthcare context-specific name of the published Specialist Letter CDA Implementation Guide.
ClinicalDocument/templated/@ <b>extension</b> ="1.3"		1..1			The identifier of the version that was used to create the document instance.
ClinicalDocument/ <b>id</b>	Represents the unique instance identifier of a clinical document.	1..1		docId	

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	EPS Element	Comments
ClinicalDocument/code	The code specifying the particular kind of document (e.g. History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note).	1..1			Document containing information about a specialist consultation.
ClinicalDocument/code/@code="51852-2"					
ClinicalDocument/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"					
ClinicalDocument/code/@codeSystemName="LOINC"					
ClinicalDocument/code/@displayName="Letter"					
ClinicalDocument/effectiveTime	Signifies the document creation time, when the document first came into being. Where the CDA document is a transform from an original document in some other format, the ClinicalDocument.effectiveTime is the time the original document is created.	1..1		creationTime	
ClinicalDocument/confidentialityCode/@nullFlavor="NA"	Codes that identify how sensitive a piece of information is and/or that indicate how the information may be made available or disclosed.	1..1			
ClinicalDocument/languageCode		0..1	<a href="#">[RFC3066]</a> – Tags for the Identification of Languages		<Language Code> – <COUNTRY CODE>
ClinicalDocument/setId	Represents an identifier that is common across all document revisions.	0..1	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.		
ClinicalDocument/versionNumber/@value	An integer value used to version successive replacement documents.	0..1			
ClinicalDocument/ext:completionCode	The lifecycle status of a document.	1..1	<a href="#">NCTIS: Admin Codes - Document Status</a>	docStatus	See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">ClinicalDocument-completionCode</a>

# Example

## Example 5.1. ClinicalDocument Body XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="CDA-SS-V1_0.xsd">
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3"/>
  <templateId root="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.1002.132" extension="1.3"/>
  <id root="8BC3406A-B93F-11DE-8A2B-6A1C56D89593"/>
  <code code="51852-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Letter"/>
  <effectiveTime value="200910201235"/>
  <confidentialityCode nullFlavor="NA"/>
  <languageCode code="en-AU"/>
  <setId root="6C6BA56C-BC92-11DE-A170-D85556D89593"/>
  <versionNumber value="1"/>
  <ext:completionCode code="F"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.20104"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Document Status Values"
    displayName="Final"/>

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

## 5.1.1 LegalAuthenticator

### Identification

Name	LegalAuthenticator
Definition	Represents a participant who has legally authenticated the document.

### Relationships

Parent

Name	Obligation	Occurrence
<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	Optional	0..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 5.2, “LegalAuthenticator” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The LEGAL AUTHENTICATOR data group maps to the CDA Header element legalAuthenticator. The legalAuthenticator participation class represents who has legally authenticated the document. The role is AssignedEntity and is represented by the Person and/or Organization entities.

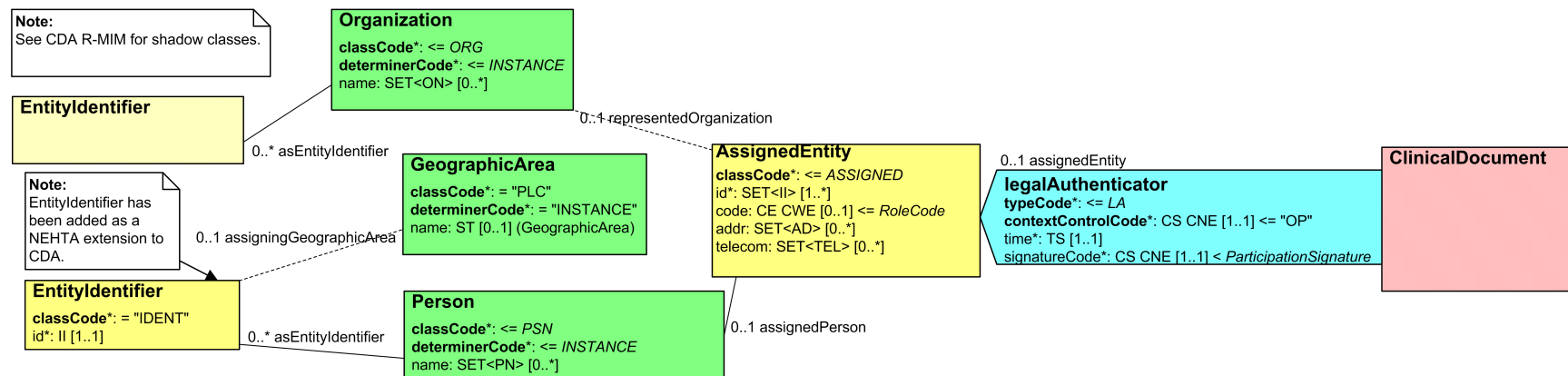


Figure 5.2. LegalAuthenticator

## CDA Mapping



### Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>1</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	Comments
Context: ClinicalDocument				
<b>legalAuthenticator</b>	Represents a participant who has legally authenticated the document.	0..1		
legalAuthenticator/time/@value	Indicates the time of authentication.	1..1		
legalAuthenticator/signatureCode/@code="S"	Indicates that the signature has been affixed and is on file.	1..1		
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/code	The specific kind of role.	0..1	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/id	A unique identifier for the player entity in this role.	1..1	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity	A legalAuthenticator is a person in the role of an assigned entity (AssignedEntity class). An assigned entity is a person assigned to the role by the scoping organization. The entity playing the role is a person (Person class). The entity scoping the role is an organization (Organization class).	1..1		
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/assignedPerson	The entity playing the role (assignedEntity) is a person.	0..1		
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/<Entity Identifier>	The entity identifier of the person.	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/<Address>	A postal address for the entity (assignedPerson) while in the role (assignedEntity).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/<Electronic Communication Detail>	A telecommunication address for the entity (assignedPerson) while in the role (assignedEntity).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/<Person Name>	A non-unique textual identifier or moniker for the entity (assignedPerson).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/representedOrganization	The entity scoping the role (assignedEntity).	0..1		

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	Comments
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/Entity Identifier	A unique identifier for the scoping entity (represented organization) in this role (assignedEntity).	0..*		See common pattern: Entity Identifier.
legalAuthenticator/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/name	A non-unique textual identifier or moniker for the entity (representedOrganization).	0..*		

## Example

### Example 5.2. LegalAuthenticator XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
  >

  ...

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- Begin legalAuthenticator -->
  <legalAuthenticator>
    <time value="201001061149"/>
    <signatureCode code="S"/>
    <assignedEntity>
      <id root="123F9366-78EC-11DF-861B-EE24DFD72085"/>
      <code code="253111"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
        codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification
          of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
        displayName="General Medical Practitioner"/>

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="H">
        <streetAddressLine>1 Clinician Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0712341234"/>
      <assignedPerson>

        <!-- Person Name -->
        <name>
          <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
          <given>Prescribing</given>
          <family>Doctor</family>
        </name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003611234567890"/>
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
      </assignedPerson>
    </assignedEntity>
  </legalAuthenticator>
</ClinicalDocument>
```



```
<representedOrganization>

  <!-- Organisation Name -->
  <name>Primary Healthcare Clinic Name</name>

  <!-- Entity Identifier -->
  <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
    <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-0" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.800362555555"/>
    <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
      <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
    </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
  </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
</representedOrganization>
</assignedEntity>
</legalAuthenticator>
<!-- End legalAuthenticator -->

...

<!-- End CDA Header -->

<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
<component>
  <structuredBody>

...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

## 5.1.2 InformationRecipient

### Identification

Name	Information Recipient
Definition	Represents a recipient who should receive a copy of the document.

### Relationships

Parent

Name	Obligation	Occurrence
<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	Optional	0..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 5.3, “InformationRecipient” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The INFORMATION RECIPIENT data group maps to the CDA Header element informationRecipient. The informationRecipient participation class represents who should receive a copy of the document. The role is IntendedRecipient and is represented by the Person and/or Organization entities.

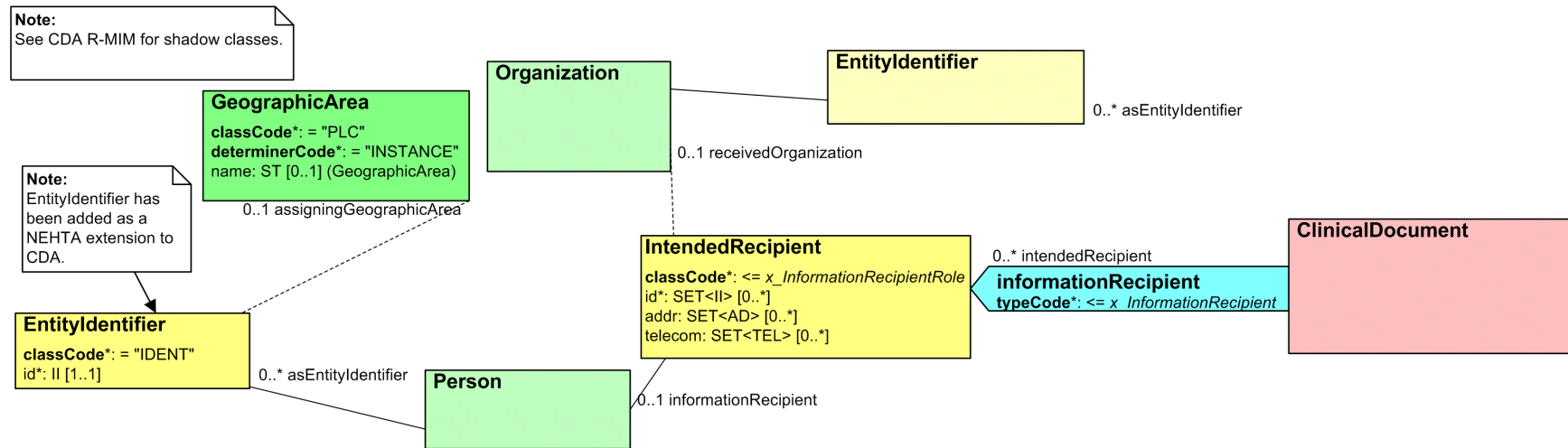


Figure 5.3. InformationRecipient

## CDA Mapping



### Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>2</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	Comments
Context: ClinicalDocument				
<b>informationRecipient</b>	Represents a recipient who should receive a copy of the document.	0..*		
informationRecipient/@typeCode	Type of recipient	1..1	<b>PRCP</b> (primary recipient) [default]: Recipient to whom the document is primarily directed.  <b>TRC</b> (secondary recipient): A secondary recipient to whom the document is directed.	
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/id	A unique identifier for the player entity in this role.	0..*	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient	A informationRecipient is a person in the role of an assigned entity (AssignedEntity class). An assigned entity is a person assigned to the role by the scoping organization. The entity playing the role is a person (Person class). The entity scoping the role is an organization (Organization class).	1..1		
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/informationRecipient	The entity playing the role (intendedRecipient) is a person.	0..1		
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/informationRecipient/<Entity Identifier>	The entity identifier of the person.	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/<Address>	A postal address for the entity (informationRecipient) while in the role (intendedRecipient).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/<Electronic Communication Detail>	A telecommunication address for the entity (informationRecipient) while in the role (intendedRecipient).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	Comments
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/informationRecipient/<Person Name>	A non-unique textual identifier or moniker for the entity (information-Recipient).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/receivedOrganization	The entity scoping the role (intendedRecipient).	0..1		
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/receivedOrganization/<Entity Identifier>	A unique identifier for the scoping entity (represented organization) in this role (intendedRecipient).	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/receivedOrganization/name	A non-unique textual identifier or moniker for the entity (representedOrganization).	0..*		

## Example

### Example 5.3. InformationRecipient XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
  >

  ...

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- Start Information Recipient - Primary -->
  <informationRecipient typeCode="PRCP">
    <intendedRecipient>

      <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
      <id root="8AF5F8F4-0CD0-11E0-AC48-9350DFD72085"/>

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>1 Primary Care Provider Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        <country>Australia</country>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronics Communications Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0712341245"/>

    </informationRecipient>

    <!-- Person Name -->
    <name>
      <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
      <given>Information</given>
      <family>Recipient</family>
    </name>

    <!-- Entity Identifier -->
    <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
      <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003611222567890"/>
      <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
        <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
      </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
    </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

  </informationRecipient>

  <receivedOrganization>
    <name>Information Recipient Clinic Name</name>
```

```
<!-- Entity Identifier -->
<ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621771167888"/>
  <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
    <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
  </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
</ext:asEntityIdentifier>

</receivedOrganization>
</intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
<!-- End Information Recipient - Primary -->

...

<!-- End CDA Header -->

<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
<component>
  <structuredBody>

...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

## 5.1.3 Custodian

### Identification

Name	Custodian
Definition	Represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining the document. The custodian is the steward that is entrusted with the care of the document. Every CDA document has exactly one custodian.

### Relationships

Parent

Name	Obligation	Occurrence
<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	Essential	1..1



# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 5.4, “Custodian” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements. The CUSTODIAN data group maps to the CDA Header element custodian. The custodian participation class represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining the document. The role is AssignedCustodian and is represented by the CustodianOrganization entity.

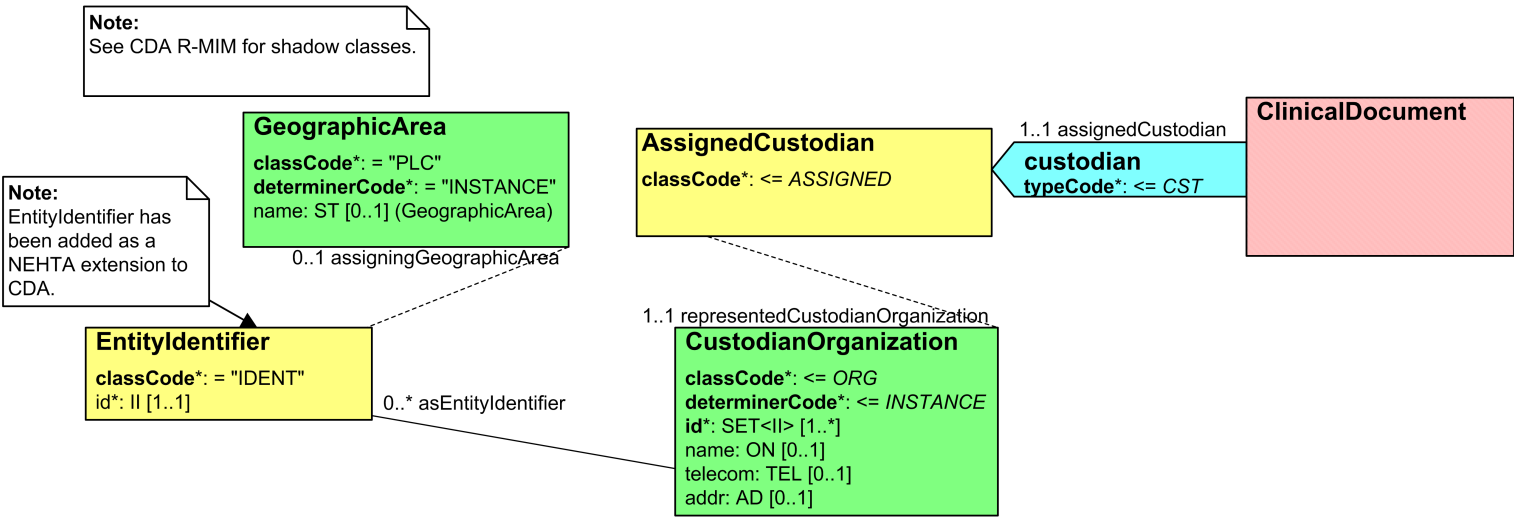


Figure 5.4. Custodian

## CDA Mapping

CDA Schema Data Element	Definition	Card	Vocab	Comments
Context: ClinicalDocument				
<b>custodian</b>	Represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining the document. The custodian is the steward that is entrusted with the care of the document. Every CDA document has exactly one custodian.	1..1		
custodian/ <b>assignedCustodian</b>	A custodian is a scoping organization in the role of an assigned custodian.	1..1		
custodian/assignedCustodian/ <b>representedCustodianOrganization</b>	The steward organization (CustodianOrganization class) is an entity scoping the role of AssignedCustodian.	1..1		
custodian/assignedCustodian/representedCustodianOrganization/ <b>id</b>	A unique identifier for the scoping entity (representedCustodianOrganization) in this role.	1..*	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
custodian/assignedCustodian/representedCustodianOrganization/ <b>&lt;Entity Identifier&gt;</b>	The entity identifier of the custodian organization.	0..*		See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
custodian/assignedCustodian/representedCustodianOrganization/ <b>name</b>	The name of the steward organization.	0..1		
custodian/assignedCustodian/representedCustodianOrganization/ <b>&lt;Electronic Communication Detail&gt;</b>	The telecom of the steward organization.	0..1		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
custodian/assignedCustodian/representedCustodianOrganization/ <b>&lt;Address&gt;</b>	The address of the steward organization	0..1		See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .

## Example

### Example 5.4. Custodian Body XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
  >

  ...

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- Begin Custodian -->
  <custodian>
    <assignedCustodian>
      <representedCustodianOrganization>
        <id root="072EC7BC-78EC-11DF-B9AC-D524DFD72085"/>

        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name>Oz Health Clinic</name>

        <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0712341234"/>

        <!-- Address -->
        <addr use="H">
          <streetAddressLine>99 Clinician Street</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Nehtaville</city>
          <state>QLD</state>
          <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
          <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        </addr>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621234567890"/>
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
      </representedCustodianOrganization>
    </assignedCustodian>
  </custodian>
  <!-- End Custodian -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

```

```
...
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

# 6 Context Data Specification - CDA Mapping





## 6.1 Specialist Letter

### Identification

Name	SPECIALIST LETTER
Metadata Type	Structured Document
Identifier	SD-16615

### Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section (Context Data Components)

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	SUBJECT OF CARE	Essential	1..1
	DOCUMENT AUTHOR	Essential	1..1
	REFERRER	Essential	1..1
	USUAL GP	Optional	0..1

### CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.1, “CDA Header Model for Specialist Letter Context” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

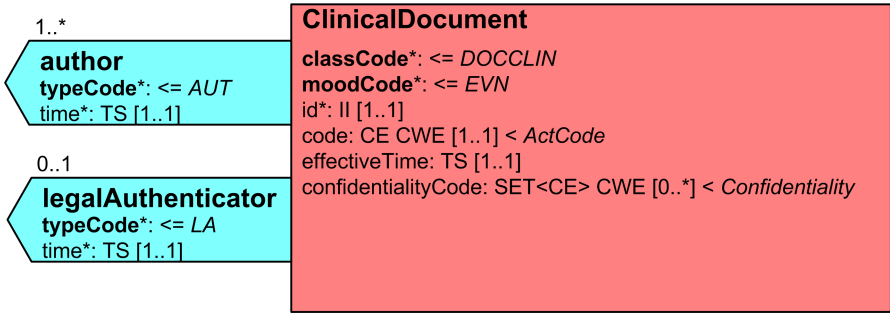


Figure 6.1. CDA Header Model for Specialist Letter Context

# CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>					
<b>Specialist Letter</b>	Document containing information about a specialist consultation.	1..1	ClinicalDocument/code		
			ClinicalDocument/code/@code="51852-2"		
			ClinicalDocument/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"		
			ClinicalDocument/code/@codeSystemName="LOINC"		
			ClinicalDocument/code/@displayName="Letter"		
			ClinicalDocument/effectiveTime		Document creation time.
Specialist Letter > <b>DateTime Attested</b>	The date (and time if known) that the document author or document authoriser/approver confirms (usually by signature) that a document is complete and genuine.	1..1	ClinicalDocument/legalAuthenticator/time		See <time> for available attributes.
Specialist Letter > <b>DateTime Subject of Care Seen</b>	Date and time when the specialist consultation took place.	1..1	ClinicalDocument/componentOf/encompassingEncounter/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.
Specialist Letter > <b>Subject of Care</b>	See: <a href="#">SUBJECT OF CARE</a>				
Specialist Letter > <b>Document Author</b>	See: <a href="#">DOCUMENT AUTHOR</a>				
Specialist Letter > <b>Referrer</b>	See: <a href="#">REFERRER</a>				
Specialist Letter > <b>Usual GP</b>	See: <a href="#">USUAL GP</a>				
Specialist Letter > <b>DateTime Authored</b>	The date or date and time that authoring of the Specialist Letter by the authoring healthcare provider is started or done.	1..1	ClinicalDocument/author/time/@value		See <time> for available attributes.

For CDA Header mappings and model which are not explicitly included in the SCS, see [ClinicalDocument](#).

## Example 6.1. Specialist Letter Context XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="CDA-eDS-V3_0.xsd"
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0">
```

...

```
<code code="51852-2"
  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
  codeSystemName="LOINC"
  displayName="Letter"/>
<effectiveTime value="200910201235"/>
```

...

```
<!-- Begin CDA Header -->
```

...

```
<!-- Begin Author -->
```

```
<author>
  <!-- DateTime Authored -->
  <time value="200910201235+1000"/>
</author>
<!-- End Author -->
```

...

```
<!-- Begin Authenticator -->
<legalAuthenticator>
```

```
<!-- DateTime Attested -->
<time value="200910201235+1000"/>
```

```
</legalAuthenticator>
<!-- End Authenticator -->
```

```
<!-- DateTime Subject of Care Seen -->
```

```
<componentOf>
  <encompassingEncounter>
    <effectiveTime value="200911031000+1000" />
  </encompassingEncounter>
</componentOf>
```

...

```
<!-- End CDA Header -->
```

```
<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
```

...

```
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```






# 6.1.1 SUBJECT OF CARE

## Identification

Name	SUBJECT OF CARE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

## Relationships

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.2, “Subject of Care - Header Data Elements” and Figure 6.3, “Subject of Care - Body Data Elements” show a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to both CDA Header and CDA Body elements.

The SUBJECT OF CARE data group maps mostly to CDA Header elements. The recordTarget participation class represents the medical record to which this document belongs. The recordTarget is associated to the Patient class by the PatientRole class. In order to represent the Date of Death of a SUBJECT OF CARE, Patient.deceasedTime has been added as an Australian CDA extension.

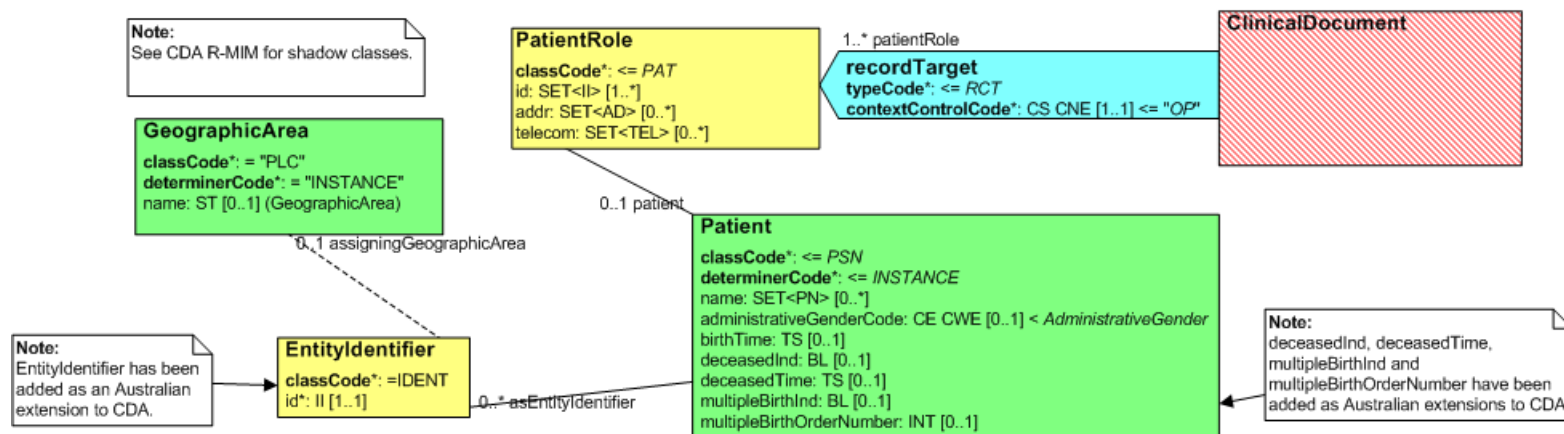


Figure 6.2. Subject of Care - Header Data Elements



### Note

Several data elements contained in the SUBJECT OF CARE data group could not be mapped to CDA Header elements. These data elements have been mapped to Observations in the Administrative Observations section (see [4 Administrative Observations](#)).

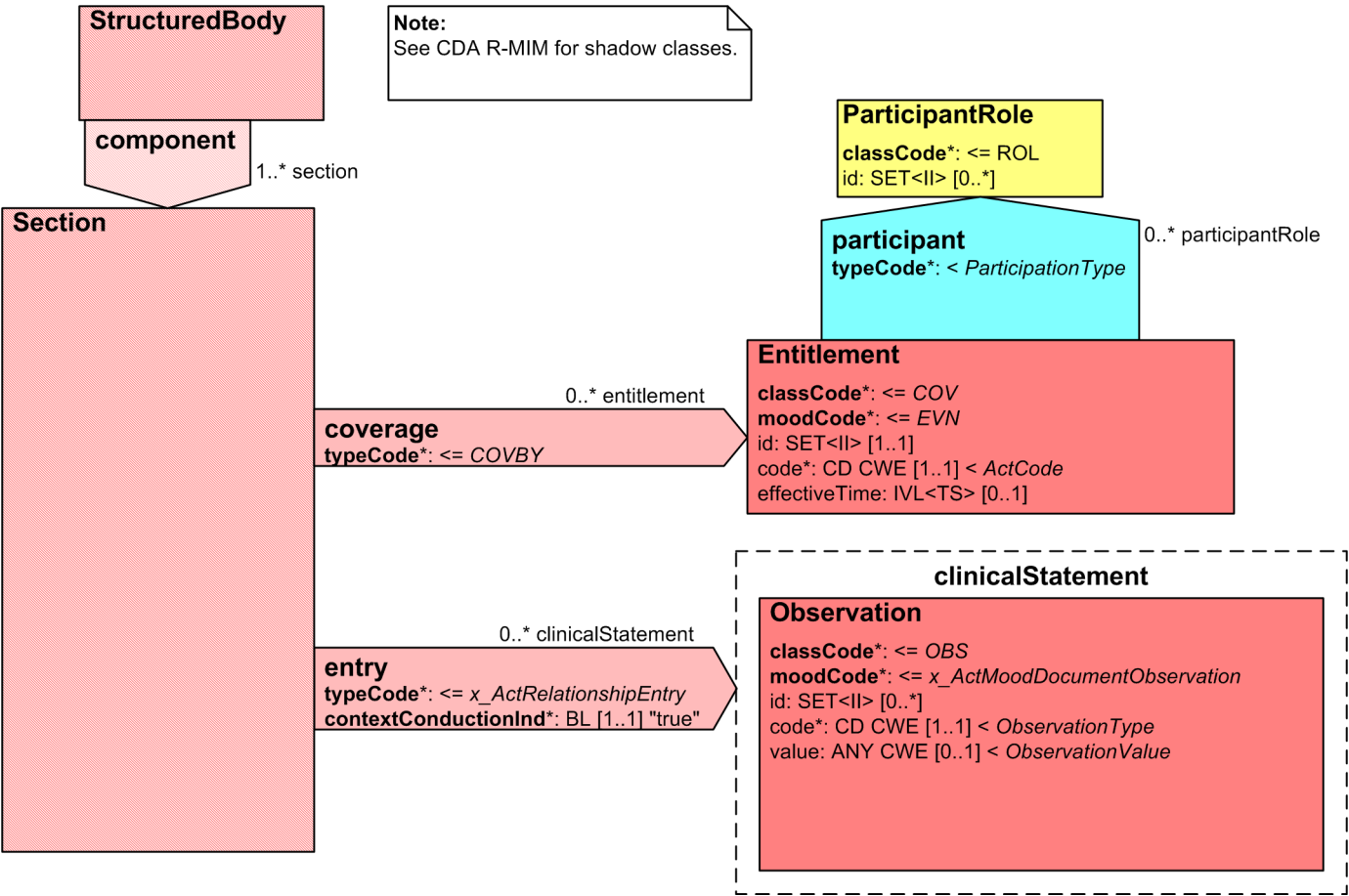


Figure 6.3. Subject of Care - Body Data Elements

## CDA Mapping



### Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>1</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
<b>Subject of Care</b>	Identification information about the patient that has been referred and is the subject of this specialist letter.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole		
n/a	n/a	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.  If there are any entitlements for Subject of Care this value <b>MUST</b> be the same as: ClinicalDocument/ component/ structuredBody/ component[admin_obs]/ section/ entry/ act/ participant/ participantRole/ id where participantRole/ @classCode = "PAT".
Subject of Care > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	n/a	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Subject of Care".	Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in recordTarget/ typeCode = "RCT" (optional, fixed value).
Subject of Care > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	n/a	Role <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Patient".	Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in recordTarget/ patientRole/ classCode = "PAT".

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/ <b>patient</b>		
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/Entity Identifier	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian IHI.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .  The Subject of Care's Medicare card number is recorded in Entitlement, not Entity Identifier.
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	recordTarget/patientRole/Address		See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	0..*	recordTarget/patientRole/Electronic Communication Detail		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a	PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.	This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in recordTarget/patientRole/ patient.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/Person Name		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Demographic Data</b>	Additional characteristics of a person that may be useful for identification or other clinical purposes.	1..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Sex</b>	The biological distinction between male and female. Where there is inconsistency between anatomical and chromosomal characteristics, sex is based on anatomical characteristics.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/administrativeGenderCode	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex	

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Date of Birth Detail</b>	Details of the accuracy, origin and value of a person's date of birth.	1..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > <b>Date of Birth</b>	The date of birth of the person.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ <b>birthTime</b>		See <time> for available attributes.
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[admin_obs]/section (See <a href="#">4 Administrative Observations</a> )		
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > <b>Date of Birth is Calculated From Age</b>	Indicates whether or not a person's date of birth has been derived from the value in the Age data element.	0..1	entry[calc_age]		
			entry[calc_age]/observation		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/code		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/code/@code="103.16233"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/code/@displayName="Date of Birth is Calculated From Age"		
			entry[calc_age]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[calc_age]/observation/value:BL		If the date of birth has been calculated from age this is true, otherwise it is false.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > <b>Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator</b>	The level of certainty or estimation of a person's date of birth.	0..1	entry[dob_acc]		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/code		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/code/@code="102.16234"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/code/@displayName="Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator"		
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[dob_acc]/observation/value:CS	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Date Accuracy Indicator	
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Birth Day Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the day component of a person's date of birth.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator (above).
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Birth Month Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the month component of a person's date of birth.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator (above).
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Birth Year Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the year component of a person's date of birth.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator (above).



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Age Detail</b>	Details of the accuracy and value of a person's age.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Age Detail > <b>Age</b>	The age of a person/subject of care at the time.	1..1	<b>entry[age]</b>		
			entry[age]/ <b>observation</b>		
			entry[age]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[age]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[age]/observation/code		
			entry[age]/observation/code/@code="103.20109"		
			entry[age]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[age]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[age]/observation/code/@displayName="Age"		
			entry[age]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[age]/observation/value:PQ		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Age Detail > <b>Age Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of a person's age.	0..1	<b>entry[age_acc]</b>		
			entry[age_acc]/observation		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/code		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/code/@code="103.16279"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/code/@displayName="Age Accuracy Indicator"		
			entry[age_acc]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[age_acc]/observation/value:BL		If the age is considered to be accurate this is true, otherwise it is false.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Birth Plurality</b>	An indicator of multiple birth, showing the total number of births resulting from a single pregnancy.	0..1	entry[brth_plr]		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/code		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/code/@code="103.16249"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/code/@displayName="Birth Plurality"		
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[brth_plr]/observation/value:INT		
CDA Header Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument		
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Birth Order</b>	The sequential order of each baby of a multiple birth regardless of live or still birth.	0..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ext:multipleBirthInd		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Multiple Birth</a> .
			recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ext:multipleBirthOrderNumber		
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Date of Death Detail</b>	Details of the accuracy and value of a person's date of death.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Death Detail > <b>Date of Death</b>	The date or date and time at which a person was estimated or certified to have died.	1..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ext:deceasedInd		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Deceased Time</a> .
			recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ext:deceasedTime		See <time> for available attributes.
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[admin_obs]/section (See <a href="#">4 Administrative Observations</a> )		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Death Detail > <b>Date of Death Accuracy Indicator</b>	The level of certainty or estimation of a person's date of death.	0..1	entry[dod_acc]		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
			entry[dod_acc]/observation		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/code		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/code/@code="102.16252"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/code/@displayName="Date of Death Accuracy Indicator"		
			entry[dod_acc]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[doc_acc]/observation/value:CS	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Date Accuracy Indicator	
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Death Detail > Date of Death Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Death Day Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the day component of a person's date of death.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Death Accuracy Indicator (above).
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Death Detail > Date of Death Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Death Month Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the month component of a person's date of death.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Death Accuracy Indicator (above).

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Death Detail > Date of Death Accuracy Indicator > <b>Date of Death Year Accuracy Indicator</b>	The accuracy of the year component of a person's date of death.	1..1	n/a		Encompassed in the mapping for Date of Death Accuracy Indicator (above).
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Country of Birth</b>	The country in which the person was born.	0..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/birthplace/place/addr/country	Australia Bureau of Statistics, Standard Australian Classification of Countries (SACC) Cat. No. 1269 [ABS2008]	Use the name, not the numbered code.
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>State/Territory of Birth</b>	The identifier of the Australian state or territory where a person is born.	0..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/birthplace/place/addr/state	AS 5017-2006 Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal	
Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > <b>Indigenous Status</b>	Indigenous Status is a measure of whether a person identifies as being of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander origin.	0..1	recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ethnicGroupCode	METeOR 291036: Indigenous Status	
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[admin_obs]/section		
Subject of Care > Participant > <b>Entitlement</b>	The entitlement or right of a participant to act in a given capacity (as defined by Entitlement Type) within a healthcare context.	0..*	ext:coverage2/@typeCode="COVBY"		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Entitlement</a> .
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement		
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@classCode="COV"		
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/@moodCode="EVN"		
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/@typeCode="BEN"		
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/@classCode="PAT"		
			ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:participant/ext:participantRole/ext:id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	
Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > <b>Entitlement Number</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying the entitlement or right of a participant to act in a given capacity (as defined by Entitlement Type) within a healthcare context.	1..1	ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ext:id		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > <b>Entitlement Type</b>	The description of the scope of an entitlement.	1..1	ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ <b>ext:code</b>	<a href="#">NCTIS: Admin Codes - Entitlement Type</a>	See <code> for available attributes.
Subject of Care > Participant > Entitlement > <b>Entitlement Validity Duration</b>	The time interval for which an entitlement is valid.	0..1	ext:coverage2/ext:entitlement/ <b>ext:effectiveTime</b>		See <time> for available attributes.

## Example 6.2. Subject of Care XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  ...

  <!-- Begin Patient - Header Part -->
<recordTarget>
  <patientRole>
    <!-- This system generated id is used for matching patient details such as Entitlement, Date of Birth Details and Age Details -->
    <id root="7AA0BAAC-0CD0-11E0-9516-4350DFD72085"/>

    <!-- Address -->
    <addr use="H">
      <streetAddressLine>1 Clinician Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Nehtaville</city>
      <state>QLD</state>
      <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
      <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
      <country>Australia</country>
    </addr>

    <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
    <telecom use="H" value="tel:0499999999"/>

    <!-- Participant -->
    <patient>

      <!-- Person Name -->
      <name use="L">
        <prefix>Ms</prefix>
        <given>Sally</given>
        <family>Grant</family>
      </name>

      <!-- Sex -->
      <administrativeGenderCode code="F"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.68"
        codeSystemName="AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex"/>

      <!-- Date of Birth -->
      <birthTime value="19480607"/>

      <!-- Indigenous Status -->
      <ethnicGroupCode code="4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.879" codeSystemName="METeOR Indigenous Status"
        displayName="Neither Aboriginal nor Torres Strait Islander origin" />

      <!-- Multiple Birth Indicator -->
      <ext:multipleBirthInd value="true"/>
      <ext:multipleBirthOrderNumber value="2"/>

      <!-- Date of Death -->
      <ext:deceasedInd value="true"/>
      <ext:deceasedTime value="20101201"/>
    </patient>
  </patientRole>
</recordTarget>
```

```

<!-- Country of Birth -->
<birthplace>
  <place>
    <addr>
      <country>Australia</country>
      <state>NSW</state>
    </addr>
  </place>
</birthplace>

<!-- Entity Identifier -->
<ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="IHI" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003601234512345"/>
  <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
    <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
  </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
</ext:asEntityIdentifier>
</patient>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>
<!-- End Patient - Header Part -->

...

<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
<component>
  <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Section Administrative Observations -->
    <component><!-- [admin_obs] -->
    <section>
      <code code="102.16080"
        codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
        codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
        displayName="Administrative Observations"/>

      <title>Administrative Observations</title>

      <!-- Narrative text -->
      <text>
        <table>
          <tbody>
            <tr>
              <th>Date of Birth is Calculated From Age</th>
              <td>True</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
              <th>Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator</th>
              <td>AAA</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
              <th>Age</th>
              <td>54</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
              <th>Age Accuracy Indicator</th>
              <td>True</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
              <th>Birth Plurality</th>
              <td>3</td>
            </tr>
          </tbody>
        </table>
      </text>
    </section>
  </structuredBody>
</component>
</body>
</document>

```



```

...

</tbody>
</table>
</text>

<!-- Begin Patient - Body -->
<!-- Begin Date of Birth is Calculated From Age -->
<entry><!-- [calc_age] -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <id root="DA10C13E-EFD0-11DF-91AF-B5CCDFD72085"/>
  <code code="103.16233"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
    displayName="Date of Birth is Calculated From Age"/>
  <value value="true" xsi:type="BL"/>
</observation>
</entry><!-- [calc_age] -->
<!-- End Date of Birth is Calculated From Age -->

<!-- Begin Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator-->
<entry><!-- [dob_acc] -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <id root="D253216C-EFD0-11DF-A686-ADCCDFD72085"/>
  <code code="102.16234"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
    displayName="Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator"/>
  <value code="AAA" xsi:type="CS"/>
</observation>
</entry><!-- [dob_acc] -->
<!-- End Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator-->

<!-- Begin Age -->
<entry><!-- [age] -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <id root="CCF0D55C-EFD0-11DF-BEA2-A6CCDFD72085"/>
  <code code="103.20109"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
    displayName="Age"/>
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="54" unit="a" />
</observation>
</entry><!-- [age] -->
<!-- End Age -->

<!-- Age Accuracy Indicator -->
<entry><!-- [age_acc] -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <id root="C629C9F4-EFD0-11DF-AA9E-96CCDFD72085"/>
  <code code="103.16279"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
    displayName="Age Accuracy Indicator"/>
  <value value="true" xsi:type="BL"/>
</observation>
</entry><!-- [age_acc] -->

<!-- Birth Plurality -->
<entry><!-- [birth_plr] -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <id root="C1EE2646-EFD0-11DF-8D9C-95CCDFD72085"/>
  <code code="103.16249"
    codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
    codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"

```

```

        displayName="Birth Plurality"/>
        <value value="3" xsi:type="INT"/>
    </observation>
</entry><!-- [birth_plr] -->

<!-- Begin Date of Death Accuracy Indicator-->
<entry><!-- [dod_acc] -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

        <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
        <id root="D253216C-EFD0-11DF-A686-ADCCDFD72085"/>
        <code code="102.16252"
            codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
            codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
            displayName="Date of Death Accuracy Indicator"/>
        <value code="AAA" xsi:type="CS"/>
    </observation>
</entry><!-- [dod_acc] -->
<!-- End Date of Death Accuracy Indicator-->

<!-- Begin Entitlement -->
<ext:coverage2 typeCode="COVBY">
    <ext:entitlement classCode="COV" moodCode="EVN">
        <ext:id root="1.2.36.174030967.0.5" extension="1234567892" assigningAuthorityName="Australian Medicare number" />
        <ext:code code="1" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047" codeSystemName="NCTIS Entitlement Type Values" displayName="Medicare Benefits"/>
        <ext:effectiveTime>
            <high value="20110101"/>
        </ext:effectiveTime>
        <ext:participant typeCode="BEN">
            <ext:participantRole classCode="PAT">
                <ext:id root="7AA0BAAC-0CD0-11E0-9516-4350DFD72085" />
            </ext:participantRole>
        </ext:participant>
    </ext:entitlement>
</ext:coverage2>
<!-- End Entitlement -->

<!-- End Patient - Body -->

...

</section>

</component>
<!-- End Section Administrative Observations -->

...

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>

```


# 6.1.2 DOCUMENT AUTHOR

## Identification

Name	DOCUMENT AUTHOR
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

## Relationships

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	Specialist Letter	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.4, “Document Author” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The DOCUMENT AUTHOR data group is related to its context of ClinicalDocument by the author participation class. An author is a person in the role of assignedAuthor (AssignedAuthor class). The entity playing the role is assignedAuthorChoice (Person class). The entity identifier of the participant is mapped to the EntityIdentifier class (Australian CDA extension) and is associated to the assignedAuthorChoice.

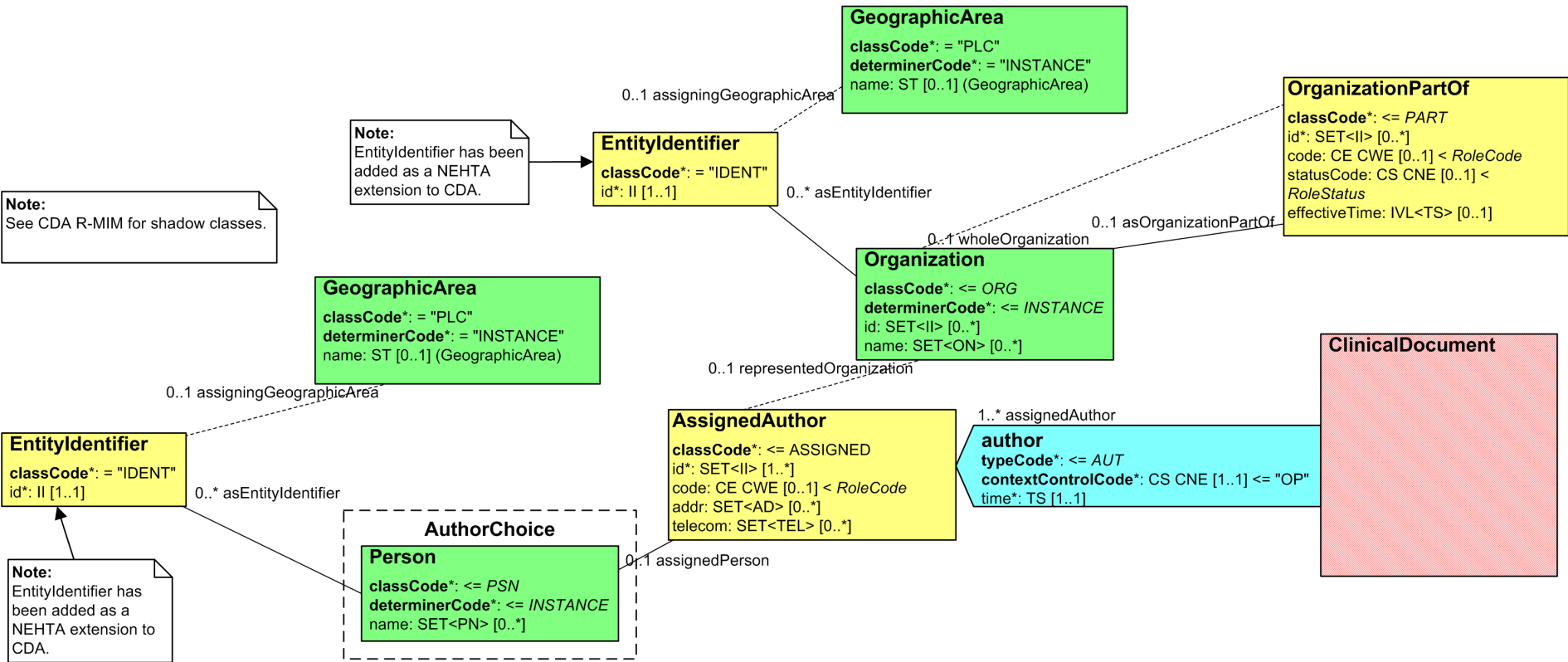


Figure 6.4. Document Author

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
<b>Document Author</b>	The healthcare provider who is the source of this specialist letter.	1..1	<b>author</b>		
Document Author > <b>Participation Period</b>	The time interval during which the participation in the health care event occurred.	0..1	<b>author/time</b>	<p>This element will hold the same value as Specialist Letter &gt; DateTime Attested (ClinicalDocument/legalAuthenticator/time)</p> <p>Although the definition of this element states that it is a time interval, the following applies: "The end of the participation period of a Document Author participation is the time associated with the completion of editing the content of a document.". Thus only the end time need be recorded.</p>	Required CDA element.
Document Author > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	n/a	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Document Author".	Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in author/typeCode="AUT" (optional, fixed value).

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Document Author > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	author/assignedAuthor/code	<p>Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a>.</p> <p>However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.</p>	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	author/assignedAuthor/id	<p>UUID</p> <p>This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.</p>	Required CDA element.
Document Author > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson		
Document Author > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/<Entity Identifier>	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-I.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Document Author > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	author/assignedAuthor/<Address>	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Document Author > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	1..*	author/assignedAuthor/<Electronic Communication Detail>		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Document Author > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a	PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.	This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson.
Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/Person Name		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	1..1	author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/Employment		See common pattern: <a href="#">Employment</a> .

### Example 6.3. Document Author XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  ...

  <!-- Begin Document Author -->
  <author>

    <!-- Must hold same value as DateTime attested (ClinicalDocument.legalAuthenticator.time) -->
    <time value="200910201235"/>

    <assignedAuthor>

      <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
      <id root="7FCB0EC4-0CD0-11E0-9DFC-8F50DFD72085"/>

      <!-- Role -->
      <code code="253317"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
        codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification
          of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
        displayName="Intensive Care Specialist"/>

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>1 Clinician Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        <country>Australia</country>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0712341234"/>

      <!-- Participant -->
      <assignedPerson>

        <!-- Person Name -->
        <name>
          <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
          <given>Good</given>
          <family>Doctor</family>
        </name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003611234567890"/>
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
      </assignedPerson>
    </author>
  </ClinicalDocument>

```



```

<!-- Employment Details -->
<ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">
  <!-- Position In Organisation -->
  <ext:code>
    <originalText>Senior Intensive Care Specialist</originalText>
  </ext:code>

  <!-- Occupation -->
  <ext:jobCode code="253317" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
    codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
    displayName="Intensive Care Specialist" />

  <!-- Employment Type -->
  <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059" codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass"
    displayName="full-time" />

  <!-- Employer Organisation -->
  <ext:employerOrganization>

    <!-- Department/Unit -->
    <name>Acme Hospital One</name>

    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>

        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">Acme Hospital Group</name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167899" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedAuthor>
</author>
<!-- End Document Author -->

...

<component>
  <structuredBody>

    ...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
</ClinicalDocument>

```


## 6.1.3 REFERRER

### Identification

Name	Referrer
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

### Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.5, “Referrer” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The REFERRER data group is related to its context of ClinicalDocument by the participant participation class. A participant is a person in the role of associatedEntity (AssociatedEntity class). The entity playing the role is associatedPerson (Person class). The entity identifier of the participant is mapped to the EntityIdentifier class (NEHTA CDA Extension) which is associated to the associatedEntity.

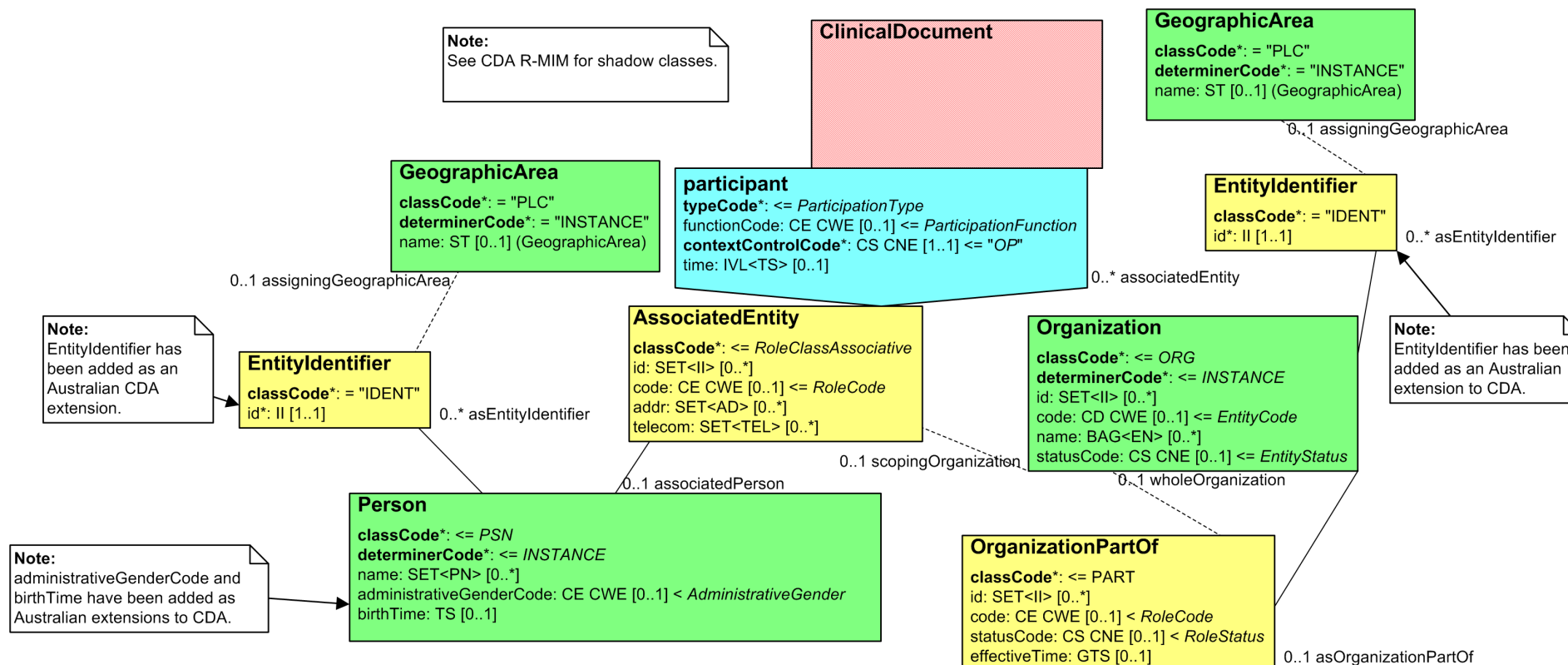


Figure 6.5. Referrer

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
<b>Referrer</b>	The healthcare provider from whom the subject of care was referred to this specialist.	1..1	<b>participant</b>		
Referrer > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	participant/@typeCode="REFB"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Referrer".	Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in typeCode="REFB"
Referrer > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/@classCode	HL7:RoleClassAssociative	
n/a	n/a	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/Code	Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a> .  However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Referrer > <b>Participation Period</b>	The time interval during which the participation in the health care event occurred.	0..1	participant/time		See <time> for available attributes.
Referrer > <b>Participant</b>	n/a	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Referrer > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson/(< <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> >	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-I.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Referrer > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/(< <a href="#">Address</a> >	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Referrer > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/(< <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Referrer > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a	PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a PERSON.	This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson.
Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson/(< <a href="#">Person Name</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	1..1	participant/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/(< <a href="#">Employment</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Employment</a> .

## Example 6.4. Referrer XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- Begin Referrer -->
  <participant typeCode="REFB">
    <!-- Participation Period -->
    <time>
      <low value="201003041000+1000"/>
      <high value="201003041030+1000"/>
    </time>

    <associatedEntity classCode="PROV">

      <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
      <id root="2855D2C6-40A3-11E0-9528-E60FE0D72085"/>

      <!-- Role -->
      <code code="62247001"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
        codeSystemVersion="20090731"
        displayName="General practitioner"/>

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>55 GP Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        <country>Australia</country>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0666666666"/>

      <!-- Person Name -->
      <associatedPerson>
        <name>
          <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
          <family>Practitioner</family>
        </name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.800121123456648"/>
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
```

```

<!-- Employment Details -->
<ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">
  <!-- Position In Organisation -->
  <ext:code>
    <originalText>Senior Intensive Care Specialist</originalText>
  </ext:code>

  <!-- Occupation -->
  <ext:jobCode code="253111" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
    codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
    displayName="General Medical Practitioner" />

  <!-- Employment Type -->
  <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059" codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass"
    displayName="full-time" />

  <!-- Employer Organisation -->
  <ext:employerOrganization>

    <!-- Department/Unit -->
    <name>Acme Hospital One</name>

    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>

        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">Acme Hospital Group</name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-0" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167899" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>
</participant>
<!-- End Referrer -->

...

<!-- End CDA Header -->

</ClinicalDocument>

```


# 6.1.4 USUAL GP

## Identification

Name	USUAL GP
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

## Relationships

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Optional	0..1

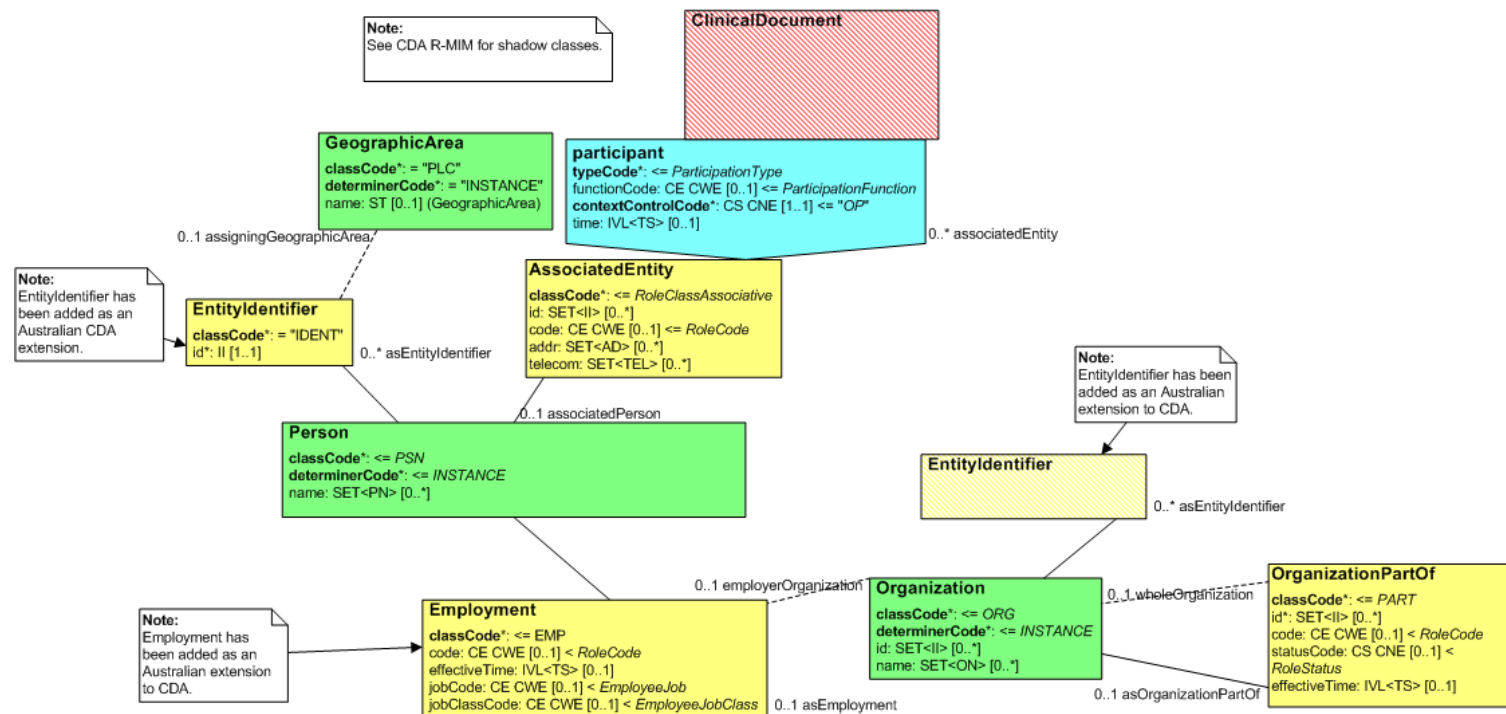


#### 6.1.4.1 USUAL GP - PERSON

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.6, “Usual GP” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The Usual GP data group is related to its context of ClinicalDocument by the participant participation class. A participant is a person in the role of associatedEntity (AssociatedEntity class). The entity playing the role is associatedPerson (Person class). The entity identifier of the participant is mapped to the EntityIdentifier class (Australian CDA extension) which is associated to the associatedEntity. Employment detail is mapped to the NEHTA CDA Extension Employment.



### Figure 6.6. Usual GP

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>		Context: ClinicalDocument			
Usual GP	The healthcare providers (person) nominated by the subject of care as being primarily responsible for their ongoing healthcare.	0..1	participant		
Usual GP > Participation Type	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	participant/@typeCode="PART"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Usual GP".	
			participant/functionCode/@code="PCP"		
Usual GP > Role	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/code	Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a> .  However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.	See <code> for available attributes.
			participant/associatedEntity/@classCode	HL7:RoleClassAssociative (usually = "PROV")	
n/a	n/a	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Usual GP > Participant	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson/(< <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> >)	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-I.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/(< <a href="#">Address</a> >)	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/(< <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> >)		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a PERSON.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson.
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson/(< <a href="#">Person Name</a> >)		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	0..1	participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson/(< <a href="#">Employment</a> >)		See common pattern: <a href="#">Employment</a> .

## Example 6.5. Usual GP - Person XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.  
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,  
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
  >

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...

  <!-- Begin Usual GP -->
  <participant typeCode="PART">
    <functionCode code="PCP" />
    <associatedEntity classCode="PROV">

      <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
      <id root="3DF1E97C-42CD-11E0-A71E-FDD2DFD72085" />

      <!-- Role -->
      <code code="253111"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
        codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations,
          First Edition, Revision 1"
        displayName="General Medical Practitioner" />

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>55 GP Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        <country>Australia</country>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0777777777" />

      <!-- Person Name -->
      <associatedPerson>
        <name>
          <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
          <family>Generalist</family>
        </name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8001211234567890" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

        <!-- Employment Details -->
        <ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">
          <!-- Position In Organisation -->
          <ext:code>
```

```

    <originalText>General Practitioner</originalText>
  </ext:code>

  <!-- Occupation -->
  <ext:jobCode code="253111" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
    codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
    displayName="General Medical Practitioner" />

  <!-- Employment Type -->
  <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059" codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass"
    displayName="full-time" />

  <!-- Employer Organisation -->
  <ext:employerOrganization>

    <!-- Department/Unit -->
    <name>Acme Hospital One</name>

    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>

        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">Acme Hospital Group</name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167899" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>

</associatedPerson>

</associatedEntity>
</participant>
<!-- End Usual GP-->

...

<!-- End CDA Header -->

</ClinicalDocument>

```

### 6.1.4.2 USUAL GP - ORGANISATION

#### CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 6.7, “Usual GP” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The USUAL GP (ORGANISATION) data group is related to its context of ClinicalDocument by the participant Participation class. A participant is an organisation in the role of associatedEntity (AssociatedEntity class). The entity playing the role is scopingOrganization (Organization class). The department/unit name is mapped to scopingOrganization.name and the organisation name is mapped to the wholeOrganization (Organization class) which represents a whole-part relationship using the OrganizationPartOf role. The organisation entity identifier is represented by the EntityIdentifier class (Australian CDA extension) which is associated to the wholeOrganization.

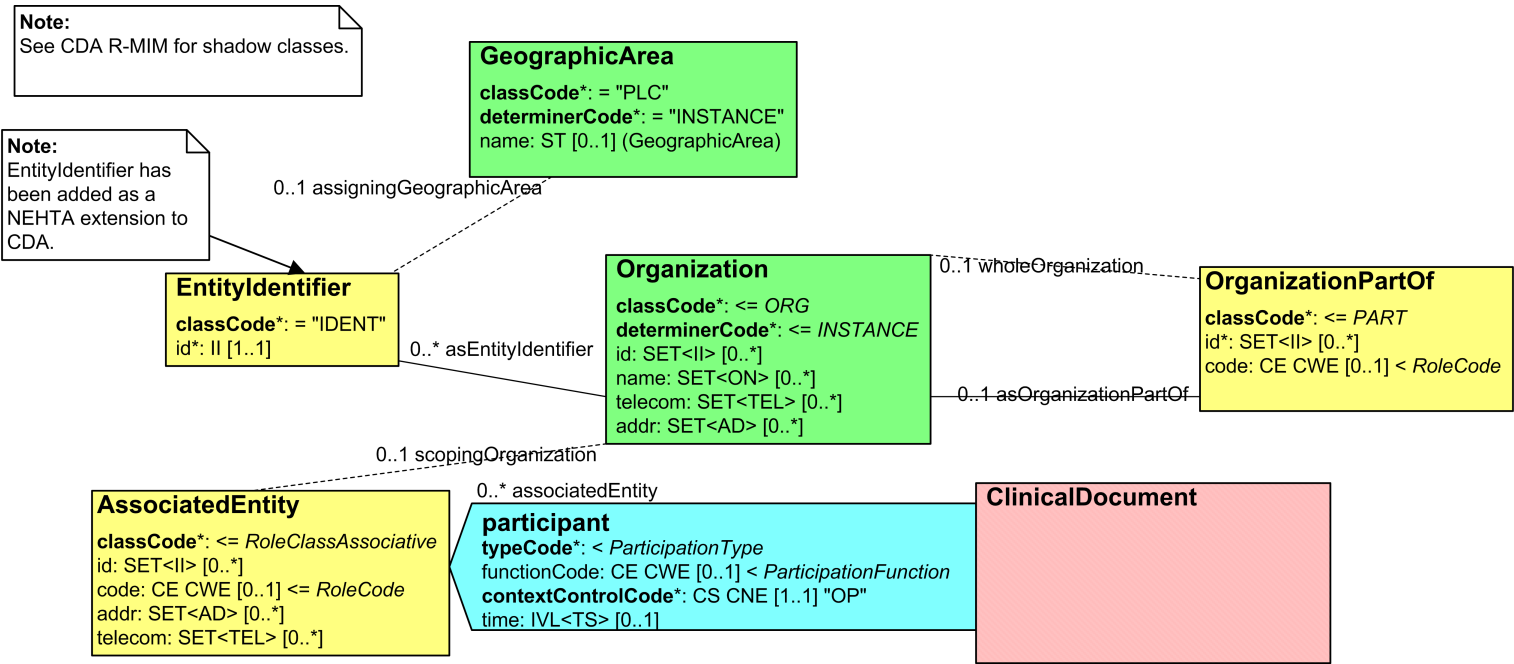


Figure 6.7. Usual GP

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Header Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument		
Usual GP (Organisation)	The healthcare providers (Organisation) nominated by the patient as being primarily responsible for their ongoing healthcare.	0..1	participant		
Usual GP > Participation Type	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	participant/@typeCode="PART"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Usual GP".	
			participant/functionCode/@code="PCP"		
Usual GP > Role	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/code	Role <b>SHALL</b> have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic.	See <code> for available attributes.
			participant/associatedEntity/@classCode	HL7:RoleClassAssociative (usually ="PROV")	
n/a	n/a	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Usual GP > Participant	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization		
Usual GP > Participant > Entity Identifier	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/<Entity Identifier>	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-O.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > Address	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/<Address>	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	1..*	participant/associatedEntity/ Electronic Communication Detail		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Usual GP > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Organisation</b>	Any organisation of interest to, or involved in, the business of healthcare service provision.	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in participant/associatedEntity/associatedPerson.
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name</b>	The name by which an organisation is known or called.	1..1	participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization/asOrganizationPartof/wholeOrganization/name		
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Department/Unit</b>	The name by which a department or unit within a larger organisation is known or called.	0..1	participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization/name		
Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name Usage</b>	The classification that enables differentiation between recorded names for an organisation or service location.	0..1	participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name/@use	AS 4846-2006: <a href="#">Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage</a>	



## Example 6.6. Usual GP - Organisation XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...

  <!-- Begin Usual GP (organisation) -->
  <participant typeCode="PART">
    <functionCode code="PCP"/>
    <associatedEntity classCode="PROV">

      <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
      <id root="96ABEE3E-0CE8-11E0-B59B-6D69DFD72085"/>

      <!-- Role -->
      <code code="408443003"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
        codeSystemVersion="20090731"
        displayName="General medical practice"/>

      <!-- Address -->
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>55 GP Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Nehtaville</city>
        <state>QLD</state>
        <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
        <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
        <country>Australia</country>
      </addr>

      <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0788888888"/>

      <scopingOrganization>
        <!-- Department / Unit Name -->
        <name>St Minna GP Practise, WestEnd</name>
        <asOrganizationPartOf>
          <wholeOrganization>
            <!-- Organisation Name -->
            <name use="ORGB">Minna GP Practise Group</name>
            <!-- Entity Identifier -->
            <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
              <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-0" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621771137888"/>
              <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
                <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
              </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
            </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
          </wholeOrganization>
        </asOrganizationPartOf>
      </scopingOrganization>
    </associatedEntity>
  </participant>
<!-- End Usual GP (organisation) -->
```

```
...

<!-- End CDA Header -->

<!-- Begin CDA Body -->
<component>
  <structuredBody>

  ...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

# 7 Content Data Specification - CDA Mapping






## 7.1 Specialist Letter

### Identification

Name	SPECIALIST LETTER
Metadata Type	Structured Document
Identifier	SD-16615

### Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section (Content Data Components)

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RESPONSE DETAILS	Essential	1..1
	RECOMMENDATIONS	Essential	1..1
	MEDICATIONS	Essential	1..1
	NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS	Optional	0..1
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Optional	0..1

# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.1, “Specialist Letter” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Specialist Letter is composed of a ClinicalDocument, which is the entry point into the CDA R-MIM. The ClinicalDocument is associated with the bodyChoice through the component relationship. The structuredBody class represents a CDA document body that is comprised of one or more document sections. The nonXMLBody class represents a CDA document body that is composed of a text element and an optional mediaType attribute to identify the encoding and interpretation of the encapsulated data.

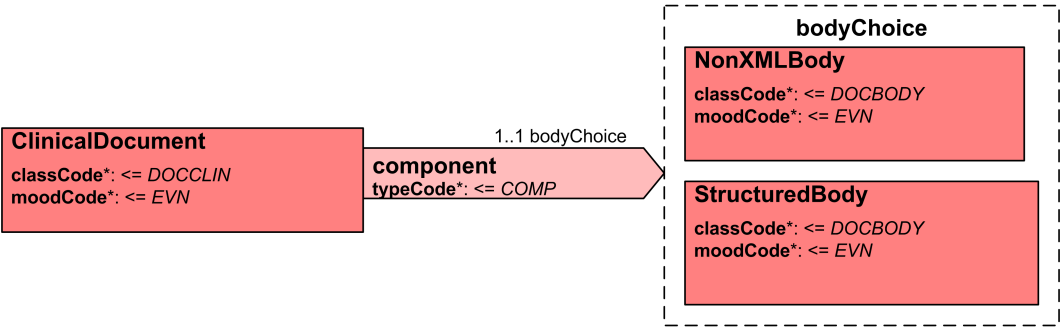


Figure 7.1. Specialist Letter

# CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Header Data Elements					
Specialist Letter	Document containing information about a specialist consultation.	1..1	ClinicalDocument		
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements					
Specialist Letter (Body)	See above.	1..1	ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody		

### Example 7.1. Specialist Letter Body XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  ...

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```





# 7.1.1 RESPONSE DETAILS

## Identification


Name	Response Details
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16611

## Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section (Content Data Components)

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	PROCEDURE	Optional	0..*
	DIAGNOSIS	Optional	0..*
	OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY	Optional	0..*
	RESPONSE NARRATIVE	Essential	1..1

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	Specialist Letter	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.2, “Response Details” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Response Details section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.

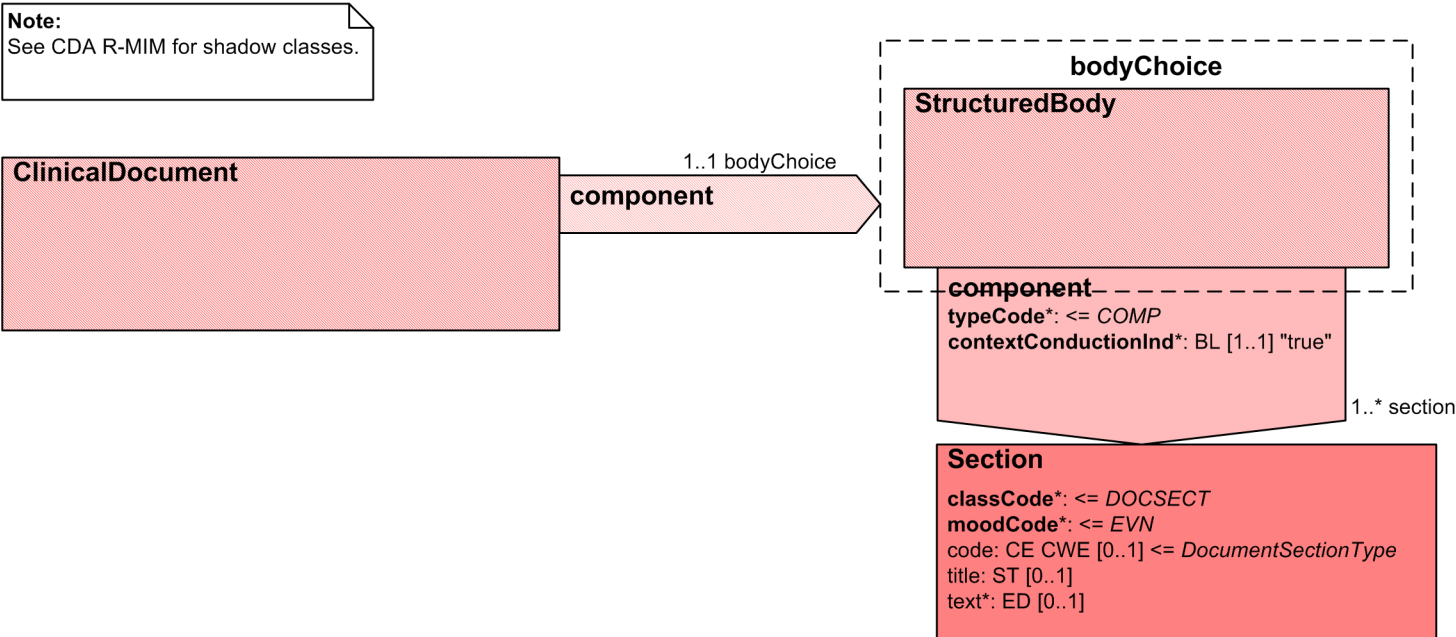


Figure 7.2. Response Details



## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody		
<b>Response Details</b>	A section that captures the main clinical outcome (diagnoses, procedures and narrative synopsis statement) from the specialist consultation.	1..1	component[resp_det]/ <b>section</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>code</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/@ <b>code</b> ="101.16611"		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/@ <b>codeSystem</b> ="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/@ <b>codeSystemName</b> ="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/@ <b>displayName</b> ="Response Details"		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>title</b> ="Response Details"		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>text</b>		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
Response Details > <b>Procedure</b>	A clinical activity carried out for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic purposes.	0..*	See: <a href="#">PROCEDURE</a>		
Response Details > <b>Diagnosis</b>	Information about diagnoses as established during or relevant to the specialist consultation.	0..*	See: <a href="#">DIAGNOSIS</a>		
Response Details > <b>Other Diagnosis/Procedure Entry</b>	Information about diagnoses and procedures as established/performed during or relevant to the specialist consultation not available as structured data.	0..*	See: <a href="#">OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY</a>		
Response Details > <b>Response Narrative</b>	Information about a diagnosis and/or procedure as established/performed during or relevant to the specialist consultation not available as structured data.	1..1	See: <a href="#">RESPONSE NARRATIVE</a>		

## Example 7.2. Response Details XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.  
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,  
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Response Details section -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <code code="101.16611"
          codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
          codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
          displayName="Response Details"/>

        <title>Response Details</title>
        <text>...</text>

        ...

      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- End Response Details section -->

    ...

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


# 7.1.1.1 PROCEDURE

## Identification

Name	Procedure
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15514

## Relationships

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">RESPONSE DETAILS</a>	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.3, “Procedure” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements. The PROCEDURE data group is described by a Procedure which is related to its containing section by an entry.

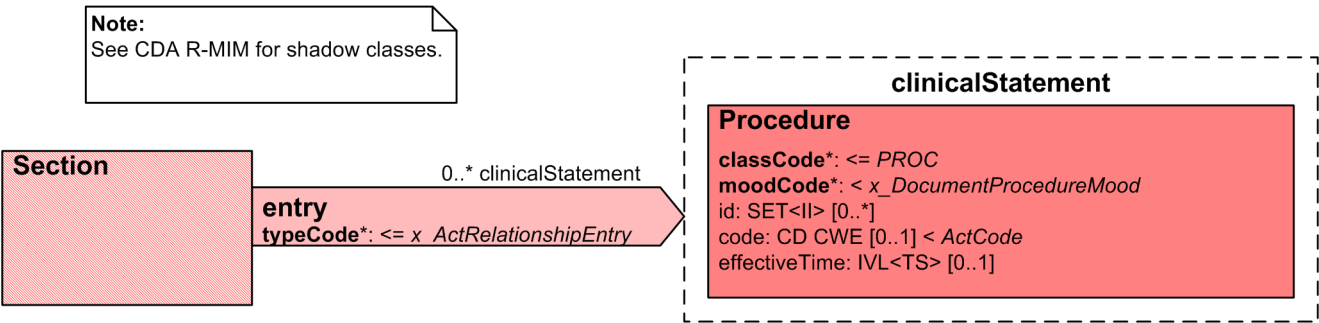


Figure 7.3. Procedure

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[resp_det]/section/		
<b>Procedure</b>	A clinical activity carried out for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic purposes.	0..*	<b>entry[proc]</b>		
			entry[proc]/procedure		
			entry[proc]/procedure/@classCode="PROC"		
			entry[proc]/procedure/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[proc]/procedure/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
Procedure > <b>Procedure Name</b>	The name of the procedure (to be) performed.	1..1	entry[proc]/procedure/code	SNOMED CT-AU Procedure foundation reference set	See <code> for available attributes.

### Example 7.3. Procedure XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Start Response Details section -->
      <component>[resp_det]
        <section>

          ...

          <!-- Start Procedure -->
          <entry>[proc]
            <procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
              <id root="B8EF5108-5BF2-11E0-B728-A6F8DFD72085" />
              <code code="397956004"
                codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                displayName="hip replacement" />

            </procedure>
          </entry>
          <!-- End Procedure -->

        </section>
      </component>
      <!-- End Response Details Section -->

      ...

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


### 7.1.1.2 DIAGNOSIS

#### Identification

Name	DIAGNOSIS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15530

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RESPONSE DETAILS	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.4, “Diagnosis” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements. Each Diagnosis data group is represented by an Observation related to its containing Section class by an entry relationship. Problem/Diagnosis Identification is mapped to the value on the Observation.

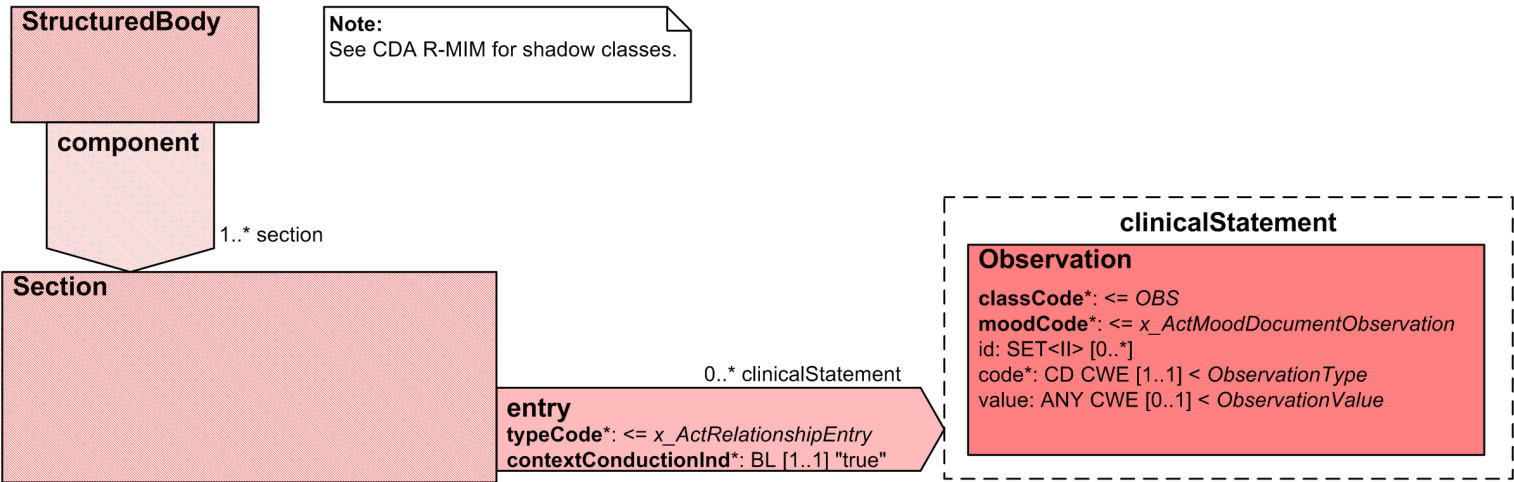


Figure 7.4. Diagnosis



## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>1</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[resp_det]/section		
<b>Diagnosis</b>	Information about diagnoses as established during or relevant to the specialist consultation.	0..*	<b>entry[prob]</b>		
			entry[prob]/observation		
			entry[prob]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[prob]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[prob]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[prob]/observation/code		
			entry[prob]/observation/@code="282291009"		
			entry[prob]/observation/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[prob]/observation/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entry[prob]/observation/@displayName="Diagnosis interpretation"		
Problem/Diagnosis > <b>Diagnosis Name</b>	Identification of the problem or diagnosis.	1..1	entry[prob]/observation/value:CD	SNOMED CT-AU Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

## Example 7.4. Diagnosis XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Response Details section -->
      <component>[resp_det]
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Begin Diagnosis -->
        <entry><!-- [diag] -->
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          ...
          <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
          <id root="81FEB786-C465-11DE-B347-E8CA56D89593"/>
          ...
          <code code="282291009"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
            codeSystemName="Snomed CT-AU"
            displayName="Diagnosis interpretation" />
          ...
          <!-- Diagnosis Identification -->
          <value xsi:type="CD"
            code="236629009"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
            codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
            codeSystemVersion="20090731"
            displayName="Chronic radiation cystitis"/>
          </observation>
        </entry>
        <!-- End Diagnosis -->
        ...
      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- End Response Details section -->
  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>

```


### 7.1.1.3 OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY

#### Identification

Name	OTHER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE ENTRY
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15513

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RESPONSE DETAILS	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.5, “Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry Data Group is represented by an Act related to the Section class by an entry relationship.

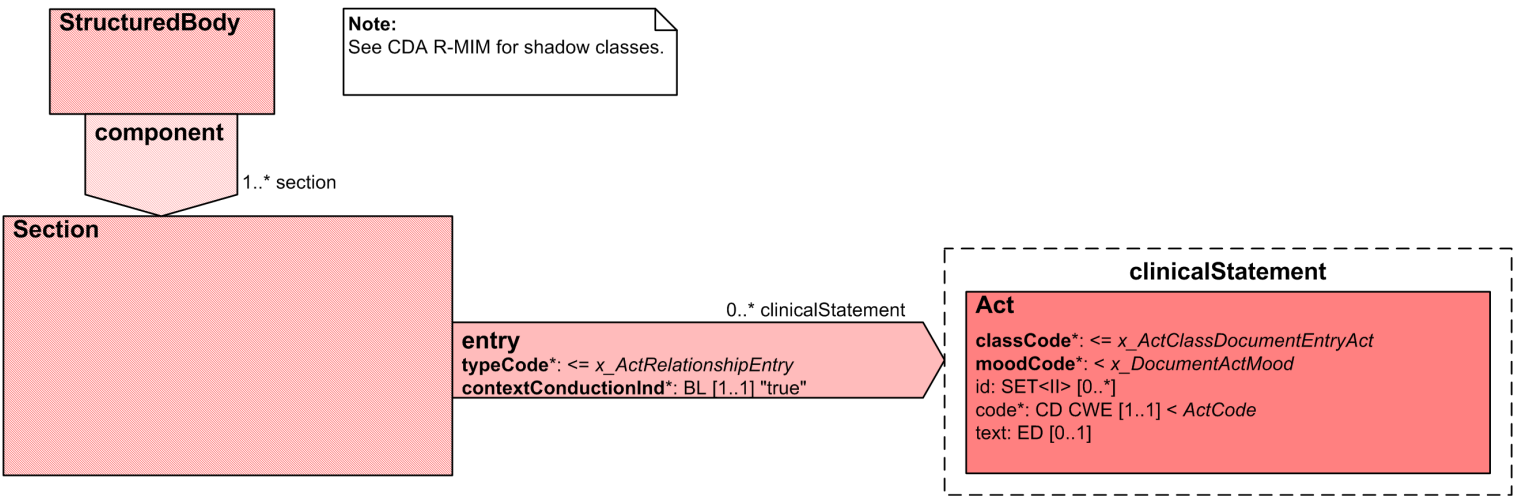


Figure 7.5. Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[resp_det]/section		
<b>Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry</b>	Information about a subject of care problem or diagnosis established by the specialist; or procedure performed on the subject of care by the specialist. The information not available/captured as structured data.	0..*	<b>entry</b>		
			entry/act		
			entry/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry/act/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry/act/code		
			entry/act/code/@code="102.15513.132.1.1"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry/act/code/@displayName="Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry"		
Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry > <b>Other Diagnosis or Procedure Name</b>	The clinical synopsis/summary of the specialist letter, written in free text.	1..1	entry/act/text:ST		

## Example 7.5. Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Response Details section -->
      <component><!-- [resp_det] -->
      <section>

        ...

        <!-- Begin Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry One -->
        <entry>
          <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

            <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
            <id root="39655E76-C465-11DE-8B04-0BC756D89593"/>

            <code code="102.15513.132.1.1"
                  codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
                  codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                  displayName="Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry"/>

            <!-- Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry Description -->
            <text xsi:type="ST">Text description of first Diagnosis Procedure Entry</text>
          </act>
        </entry>
        <!-- End Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry One-->

        <!-- Begin Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry Two -->
        <entry>
          <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

            <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
            <id root="39655E76-C465-11DE-8B04-0BC756D84443"/>

            <code code="102.15513"
                  codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
                  codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                  displayName="Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry"/>

            <!-- Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry Description -->
            <text xsi:type="ST">Text description of second Diagnosis Procedure Entry </text>
          </act>
        </entry>
      </section>
    </component>
  </structuredBody>
</component>
</CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

```
</entry>
<!-- End Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry Two-->
...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Response Details section -->

...

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


### 7.1.1.4 RESPONSE NARRATIVE

#### Identification

Name	RESPONSE NARRATIVE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15513

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">RESPONSE DETAILS</a>	Essential	1..1



CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.6, “Response Narrative” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Response Narrative Data Group is represented by an Act related to the Section class by an entry relationship.

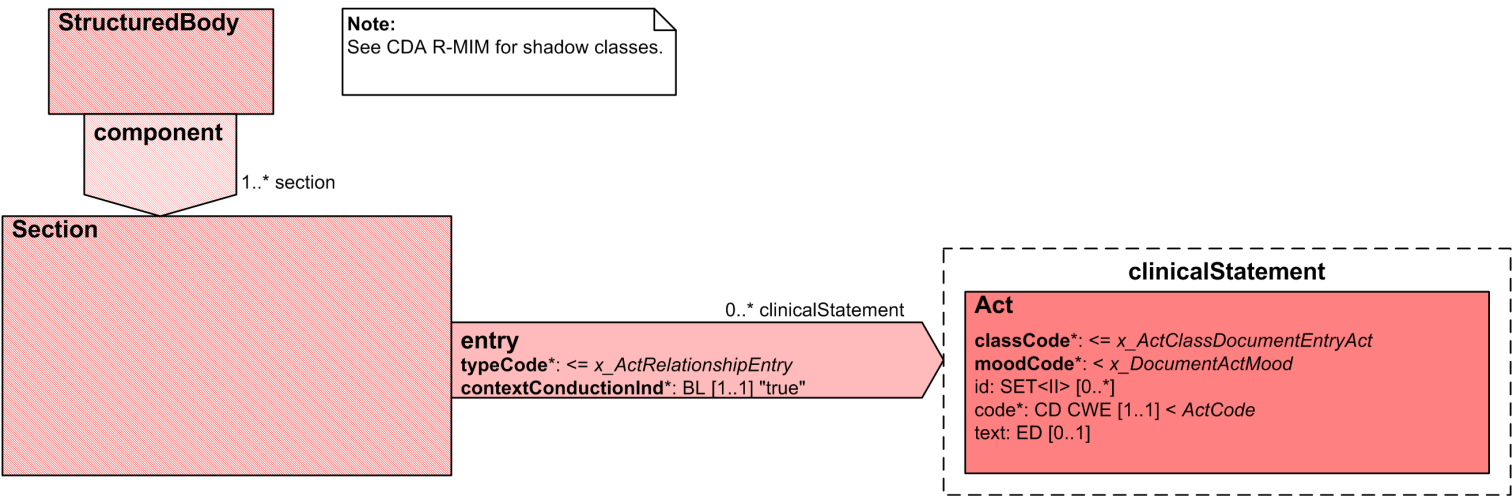


Figure 7.6. Response Narrative

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[resp_det]/section		
<b>Response Narrative</b>	Information about a diagnosis and/or procedure as established/performed during or relevant to the specialist consultation not available as structured data.	1..1	<b>entry</b>		
			entry/act		
			entry/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry/act/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry/act/code		
			entry/act/code/@code="102.15513.132.1.2"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry/act/code/@displayName="Response Narrative"		
Response Narrative > <b>Narrative</b>	The clinical narrative narrative capturing the clinical story / summary of the specialist letter.	1..1	entry/act/text:ST		

## Example 7.6. Response Narrative XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Response Details section -->
      <component><!-- [resp_det] -->
      <section>

        ...

        <!-- Begin Narrative -->
        <entry>
          <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

            <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
            <id root="39655E76-C465-11DE-8B04-0BC756D89593"/>

            <code code="102.15513.132.1.2"
                  codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
                  codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                  displayName="Response Narrative"/>

            <!-- Response Narrative -->
            <text xsi:type="ST">Text description of the Narrative</text>
          </act>
        </entry>
        <!-- End Narrative -->

        ...

      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- End Response Details section -->

    ...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```



# 7.1.2 RECOMMENDATIONS

## Identification


Name	Recommendations
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16606

## Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section (Content Data Components)

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">RECOMMENDATION</a>	Optional	0..*
	<a href="#">RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION</a>	Optional	0..1

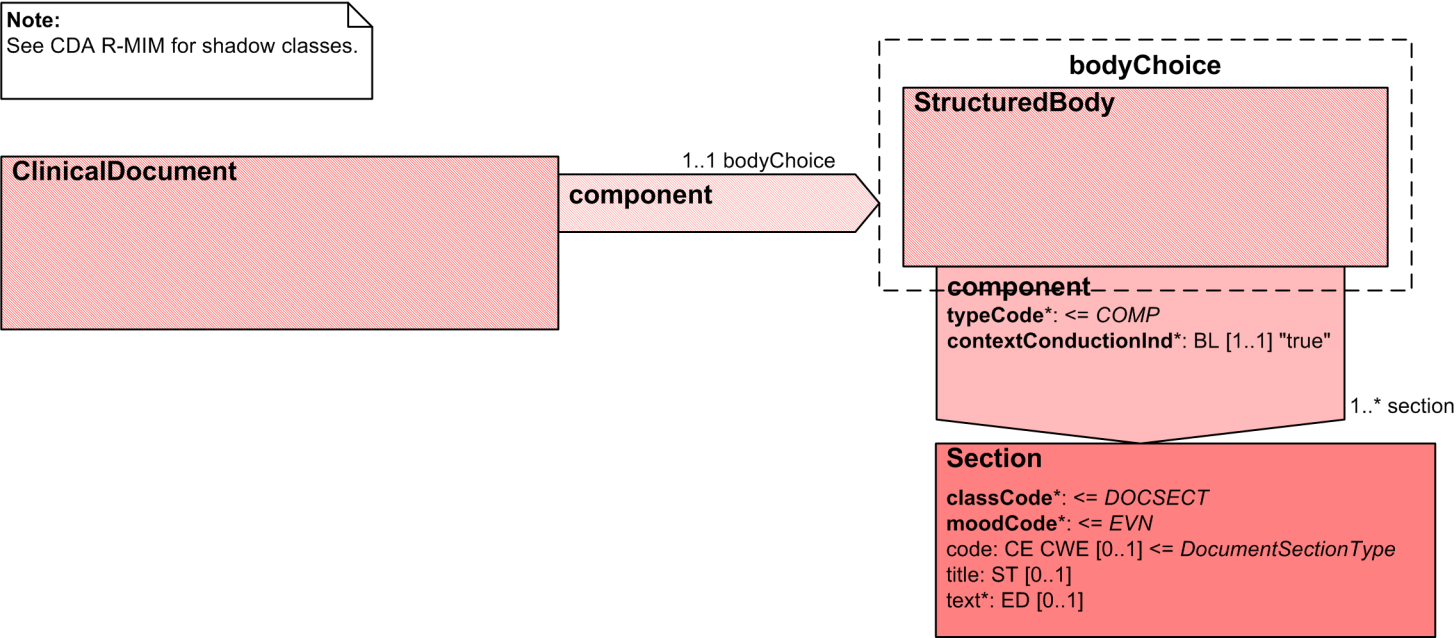
### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Essential	1..1

# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.7, “Recommendations” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Recommendations section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.



## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements</b>		Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody			
<b>Recommendations</b>	A section that captures the recommendations by the referee/specialist to a recipient healthcare provider regarding the continuity of care and the ongoing management of the subject of care.	1..1	component[resp_det]/ <b>section</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>code</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/ <b>@code="101.16606"</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/code/ <b>@displayName="Recommendations"</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>title="Recommendations"</b>		
			component[resp_det]/section/ <b>text</b>		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
Recommendations > <b>Recommendation</b>	Recommendation by a clinician to a recipient health care provider regarding the management of the subject of care.	0..*	See: <a href="#">RECOMMENDATION</a>		
Recommendations > <b>Recommendation Exclusion</b>	An explicit statement that no recommendation was made.	0..1	See: <a href="#">RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION</a>		

## Example 7.7. Recommendations XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Recommendations section -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <code code="101.16606"
              codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
              codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
              displayName="Recommendations"/>

        <title>Recommendations</title>
        <text>...</text>

        ...

      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- End Recommendations section -->

    ...

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


### 7.1.2.1 RECOMMENDATION

#### Identification


Name	Recommendation
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-20116

#### Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section (Content Data Components)

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	ADDRESSEE	Essential	1..1

#### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RECOMMENDATIONS	Optional	0..*



CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.8, “Recommendation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

Each instance of the RECOMMENDATION data group is an Act that related to its context by an entry relationship.

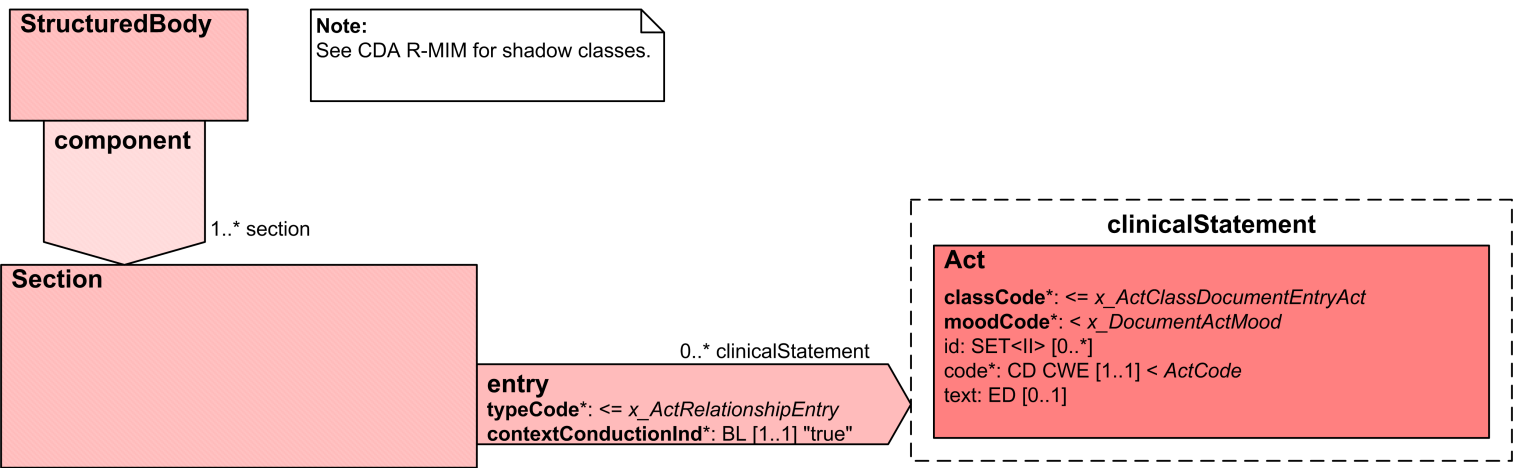


Figure 7.8. Recommendation

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[rec]/section		
<b>Recommendation</b>	Recommendation by a clinician to a recipient health care provider regarding the management of the subject of care.	0..*	entry[rec_prov]		
			entry[rec_prov]/act		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/@moodCode="PRP"		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[rec_prov]/act/code		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/code/@code="102.20016"		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[rec_prov]/act/code/@displayName="Recommendation"		
Recommendation > <b>Addressee</b>	The person who the Recommendation is aimed at and/or who should follow up on the action.	1..1	See: <a href="#">ADDRESSEE</a>		
Recommendation > <b>Recommendation Time Frame</b>	The time or time period for which the Recommendation applies.	1..1	entry[rec_prov]/act/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.
Recommendation > <b>Recommendation Narrative</b>	A textual narrative describing what the Recommendation instruction is about.	1..1	entry[rec_prov]/act/text:ST		

## Example 7.8. Recommendation XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Recommendations Section -->
      <component><!-- [rec] -->
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Begin Recommendation -->
        <entry><!-- [rec_prov] -->
        <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="PRP">
          <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
          <id root="F90503FA-D1E2-11DE-8CC1-74CD56D89593"/>
          <code code="102.20016"
            codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
            codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
            displayName="Recommendation"/>
          <!-- Recommendation Narrative -->
          <text xsi:type="ST">
            Please arrange a follow up appointment with a community physiotherapist in
            one week to ensure that post-surgical mobility outcomes are being met.
          </text>
          <!-- Time Frame -->
          <effectiveTime value="20110101" />
          ...
        </act>
      </entry>
    <!-- End Recommendation -->
    ...
  </section>
</component>
<!-- End Recommendations Section -->
</structuredBody>
</component>
```

```
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.2.1.1 ADDRESSEE

Identification

Name	ADDRESSEE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RECOMMENDATION	Essential	1..1

7.1.2.1.1.1 ADRESSEE - PERSON

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.9, “Addressee - Person” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Addressee Person data group is represented by the performer participation of the Recommendation Act.

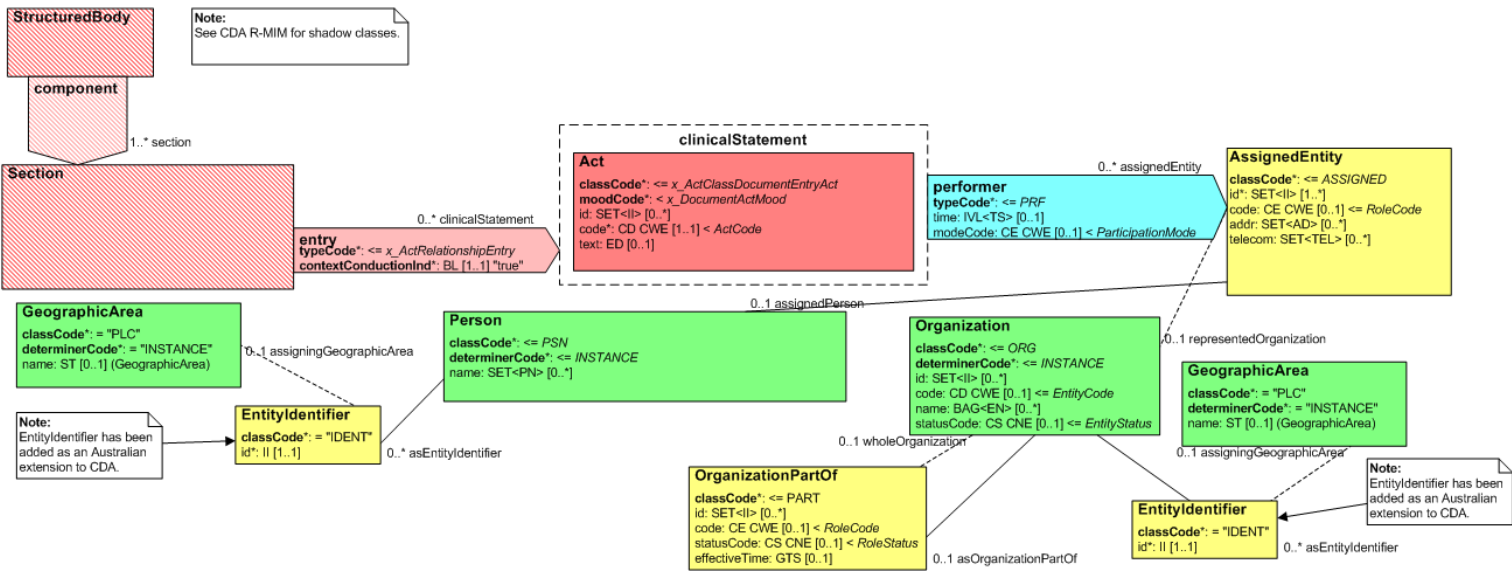


Figure 7.9. Addressee - Person

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[rec]/section/entry[rec_prov]/act		
<b>Addressee (Person)</b>	The person who the recommendation is aimed at and/or who should follow up on the action.	1..1	<b>performer</b>		
Addressee (Person) > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	performer/@typeCode="PRF"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Recommendation Recipient".	
Addressee (Person) > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/code	Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a> .  However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	If the Addressee is also an Information Recipient, this value <b>SHALL</b> be the same as the relevant ClinicalDocument/ informationRecipient/ intendedRecipient/ id
Addressee (Person) > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson		
Addressee (Person) > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/< <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> >	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-I.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Addressee (Person) > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/(< <a href="#">Address</a> >	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Addressee (Person) > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/(< <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Addressee (Person) > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a PERSON.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Addressee (Person) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson.
Addressee (Person) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/(< <a href="#">Person Name</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Addressee (Person) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/(< <a href="#">Employment</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Employment</a> .



## Example 7.9. Addressee Person XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Recommendations Section -->
      <component><!-- [rec] -->
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Begin Recommendation -->
        <entry><!-- [rec_prov] -->
          ...
          <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="PRP">
            <!-- Begin Addressee -->
            <performer typeCode="PRF">
              <assignedEntity>
                <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
                <id root="B27D3CDE-0CD0-11E0-8956-CD50DFD72085"/>
                <!-- Role -->
                <code code="252511"
                  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
                  codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations,
                    First Edition, Revision 1"
                  displayName="Physiotherapist"/>
                <!-- Address -->
                <addr use="WP">
                  <streetAddressLine>67 Physiotherapy Crescent</streetAddressLine>
                  <city>Nehtaville</city>
                  <state>QLD</state>
                  <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
                  <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
                  <country>Australia</country>
                </addr>
                <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
                <telecom value="mailto:ps@hospital.com.au"/>
              </assignedEntity>
            </performer>
          </act>
        </entry>
      </section>
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
</CDA Body>
</ClinicalDocument>

```

```

<!-- Person Name -->
<name use="I">
  <given>Physical</given>
  <family>Therapist</family>
</name>

<!-- Entity Identifier -->
<ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003615534567890"/>
  <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
    <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
  </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
</ext:asEntityIdentifier>

<!-- Employment Details -->
<ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">
  <!-- Position In Organisation -->
  <ext:code>
    <originalText>Senior Intensive Care Specialist</originalText>
  </ext:code>

  <!-- Occupation -->
  <ext:jobCode code="253111" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
    codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
    displayName="General Medical Practitioner" />

  <!-- Employment Type -->
  <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059" codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass"
    displayName="full-time" />

  <!-- Employer Organisation -->
  <ext:employerOrganization>

    <!-- Department/Unit -->
    <name>Acme Hospital One</name>

    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>

        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">Acme Hospital Group</name>

        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167899" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>

</assignedPerson>

</assignedEntity>
</performer>

<!-- End Addressee -->
...

```

```
        </act>
      </entry>
      <!-- End Recommendation -->

      ...

    </section>
  </component>
  <!-- End Recommendations Section -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

7.1.2.1.1.2 ADDRESSEE - ORGANISATION

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.10, “Addressee - Organisation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Addressee data group is represented by the performer participation of the ClinicalStatement.

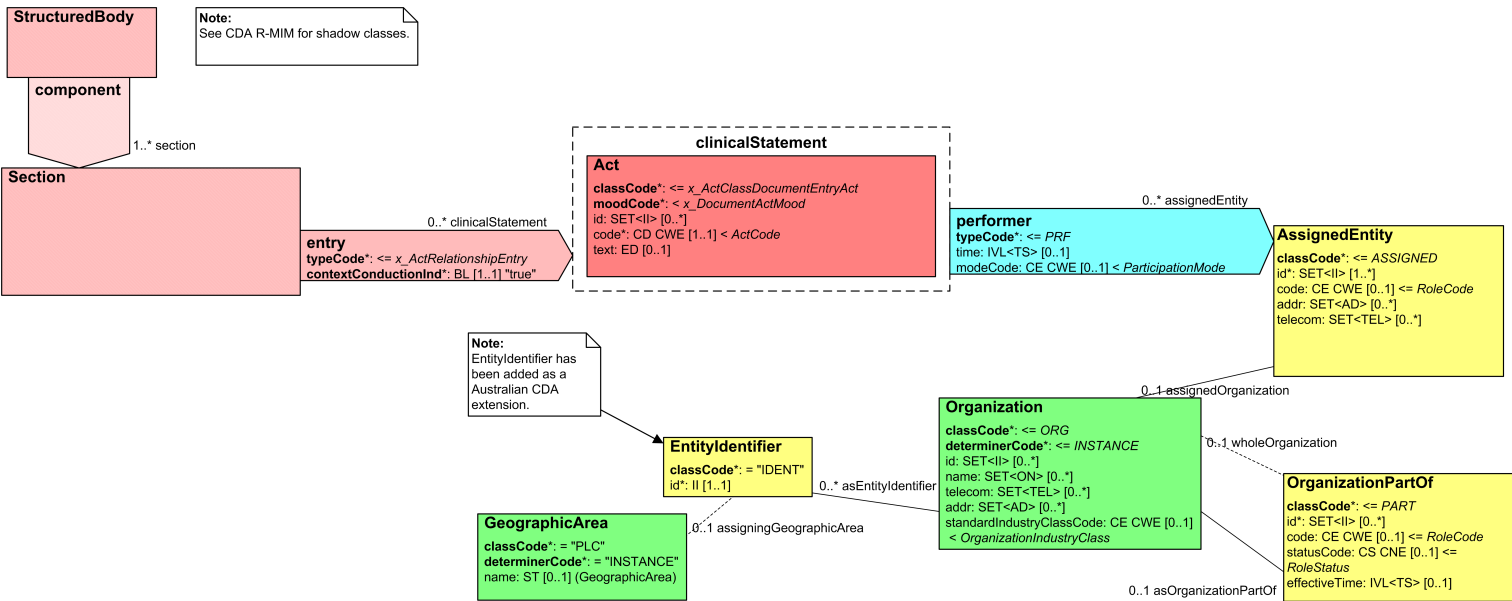


Figure 7.10. Addressee - Organisation

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[rec]/section/entry[rec_prov]/act/		
Addressee (Organisation)	The organisation who the recommendation is aimed at and/or who should follow up on the action.	0..1	performer		
Addressee (Organisation) > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	performer/@typeCode="PRF"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Recommendation Addressee".	
Addressee (Organisation) > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/code	Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a> .  However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Addressee (Organisation) > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization		
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/<Entity Identifier>	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-O.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/(< <a href="#">Address</a> >	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/(< <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> >		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a ORGANISATION.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Organisation</b>	Any organisation of interest to, or involved in, the business of healthcare service provision.	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in performer/assignedEntity/associatedPerson.
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name</b>	The name by which an organisation is known or called.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/asOrganizationPartof/wholeOrganization/name		
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Department/Unit</b>	The name by which a department or unit within a larger organisation is known or called.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/name		
Addressee (Organisation) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name Detail > <b>Organisation Name Usage</b>	The classification that enables differentiation between recorded names for an organisation or service location.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name/@use	AS 4846-2006: <a href="#">Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage</a>	

## Example 7.10. Addressee Organisation XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Recommendations Section -->
      <component><!-- [rec] -->
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Begin Recommendation -->
        <entry><!-- [rec_prov] -->
        <act>
          ...
          <!-- Begin Addressee -->
          <performer typeCode="PRF">
            <assignedEntity>
              <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
              <id root="B27D3CDE-0CD0-11E0-8956-CD50DFD72085"/>
              <!-- Role -->
              <code code="252511"
                codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
                codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations,
                  First Edition, Revision 1"
                displayName="Physiotherapist"/>
              <!-- Address -->
              <addr use="WP">
                <streetAddressLine>67 Physiotherapy Crescent</streetAddressLine>
                <city>Nehtaville</city>
                <state>QLD</state>
                <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
                <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
                <country>Australia</country>
              </addr>
              <!-- Electronic Communication Detail -->
              <telecom value="mailto:ps@hospital.com.au"/>
              <!-- Employer Organisation (Participant (Organisation)) -->
              <representedOrganization>

```

```
<!-- Department/Unit -->
<name use="I">Physical Therapists</name>

<asOrganizationPartOf>
  <wholeOrganization>

    <!-- Organisation Name -->
    <name use="ORGB">Physical Therapist Clinics</name>

    <!-- Entity Identifier -->
    <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
      <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167866"/>
      <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
        <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
      </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
    </ext:asEntityIdentifier>

  </wholeOrganization>
</asOrganizationPartOf>

</representedOrganization>

</assignedEntity>
</performer>
<!-- End Addressee -->

...

</act>
</entry>
<!-- End Recommendation -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Recommendations Section -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```




### 7.1.2.2 RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION

#### Identification

Name	RECOMMENDATIONS EXCLUSION
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16134

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RECOMMENDATIONS	Optional	0..1

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.11, “Recommendations Exclusion” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Recommendations Exclusion data group is represented by an observation class and is related to its containing section by an entry relationship.

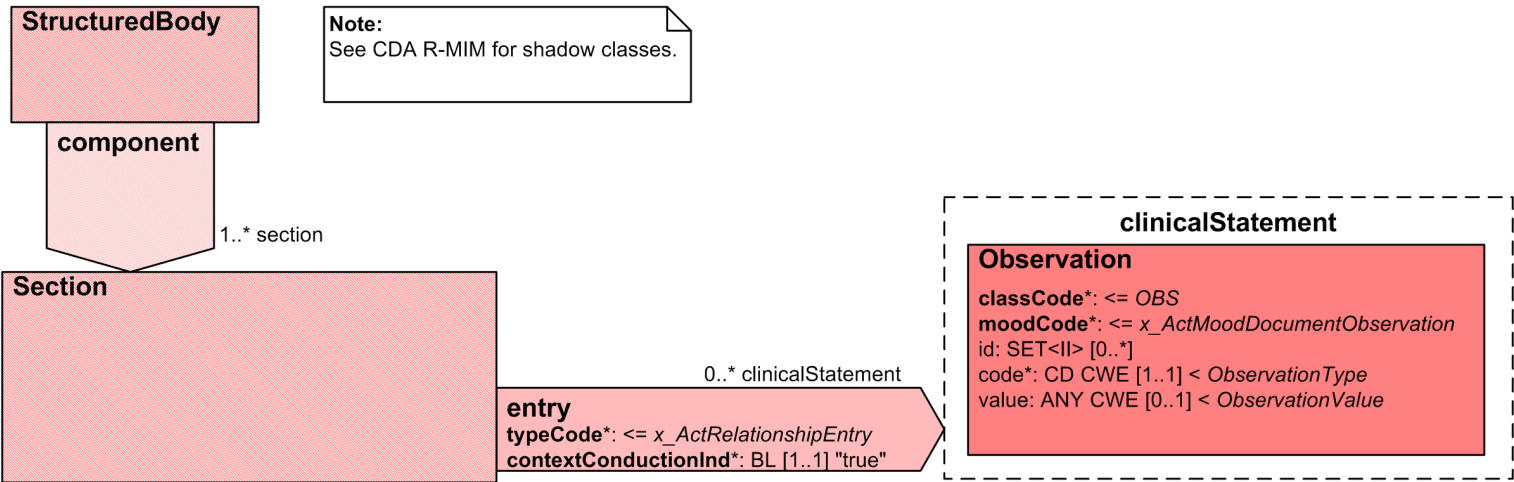


Figure 7.11. Recommendations Exclusion

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>2</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[rec]/section		
<b>Recommendations Exclusion</b>	An explicit statement that no recommendation was made.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
<b>Recommendations Exclusion &gt; General Statement</b>	A general statement about the absence or exclusion of data values.	1..1	<b>entry[gen_excl]</b>		
			entry[gen_excl]/ <b>observation</b>		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/ <b>classCode</b> ="OBS"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/ <b>moodCode</b> ="EVN"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/ <b>code</b>		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/code/ <b>@code</b> ="102.16134"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystem</b> ="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystemName</b> ="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/code/ <b>@displayName</b> ="Recommendations Exclusion"		
			entry[gen_excl]/observation/ <b>value:ST</b>		

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

### Example 7.11. Recommendations Exclusion XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Recommendations section -->
      <component><!-- [rec] -->
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Recommendations Exclusion -->
        <entry>
          <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <code code="102.16134" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Recommendations Exclusion" />
            <value xsi:type="ST">No Recommendations.</value>
          </observation>
        </entry>
        <!-- End Recommendations Exclusion -->
        ...
      <!-- End Recommendations section -->
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```



# 7.1.3 MEDICATIONS

## Identification

Name	Medications
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16146

## Relationships

### Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	MEDICATION	Optional	0..*
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	Optional	0..1

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	Specialist Letter	Essential	1..1

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.12, “Medications” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Medications section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.

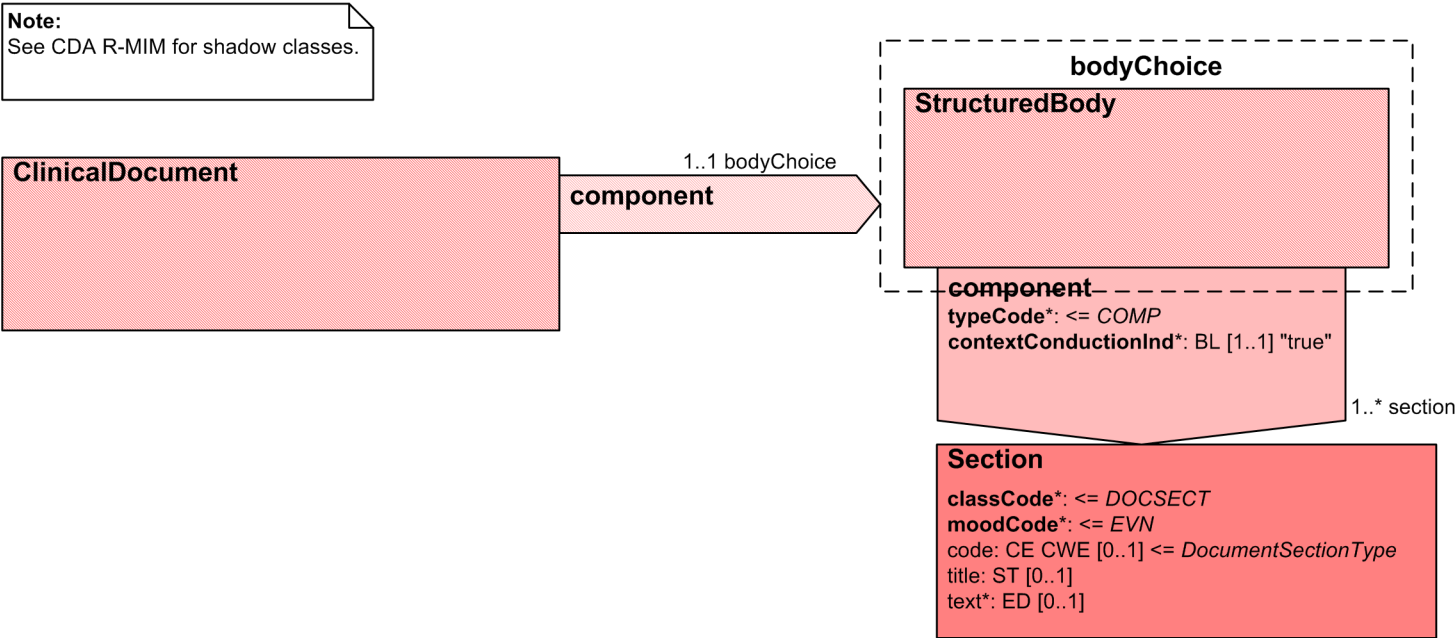


Figure 7.12. Medications

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody		
<b>Medications</b>	A section that captures medication changes made and change recommendations regarding which medicines the subject of care should continue/commence/cease/alter relevant to and as a consequence of their interaction with the specialist	1..1	component[meds]/section		
			component[meds]/section/code		
			component[meds]/section/code/@code="101.16146"		
			component[meds]/section/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[meds]/section/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[meds]/section/code/@displayName="Medications"		
			component[meds]/section/title="Medications"		
			component[meds]/section/text		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
Medications > <b>Medication</b>	Information pertaining to one or more therapeutic goods that is represented to achieve, or is likely to achieve, its principal intended action by pharmacological, chemical, immunological or metabolic means in or on the body of a human.	0..*	See: <a href="#">MEDICATION</a>		
Medications > <b>Exclusion Statement - Medications</b>	Statement positively asserting that the subject of care has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication.	0..1	See: <a href="#">EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS</a>		

## Example 7.12. Medications XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Medications section -->
      <component>
        <section>
          <code code="101.16146"
            codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
            codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
            displayName="Medications" />

          <title>Medications</title>
          <text>...</text>

          ...

        </section>
      </component>
      <!-- End Medications section -->

      ...

    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```




### 7.1.3.1 MEDICATION

#### Identification

Name	Medication
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16211

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	MEDICATIONS	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.13, “Medication” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Medication data group is described by a SubstanceAdministration which is related to the containing section by an entry. Medication Identification maps to consumable.manufacturedProduct.manufacturedMaterial and Directions maps to SubstanceAdministration.text. SubstanceAdministration has three related clinicalStatements: a reason Act to represent Clinical Indication, a component Act to represent the comment and a supporting act to represent the Change Type. The Change Type act has a component Act for Recommendation or Change and a reason Act for Change Reason. Therapeutic Good Identification maps to consumable.manufacturedProduct.manufacturedMaterial.code.

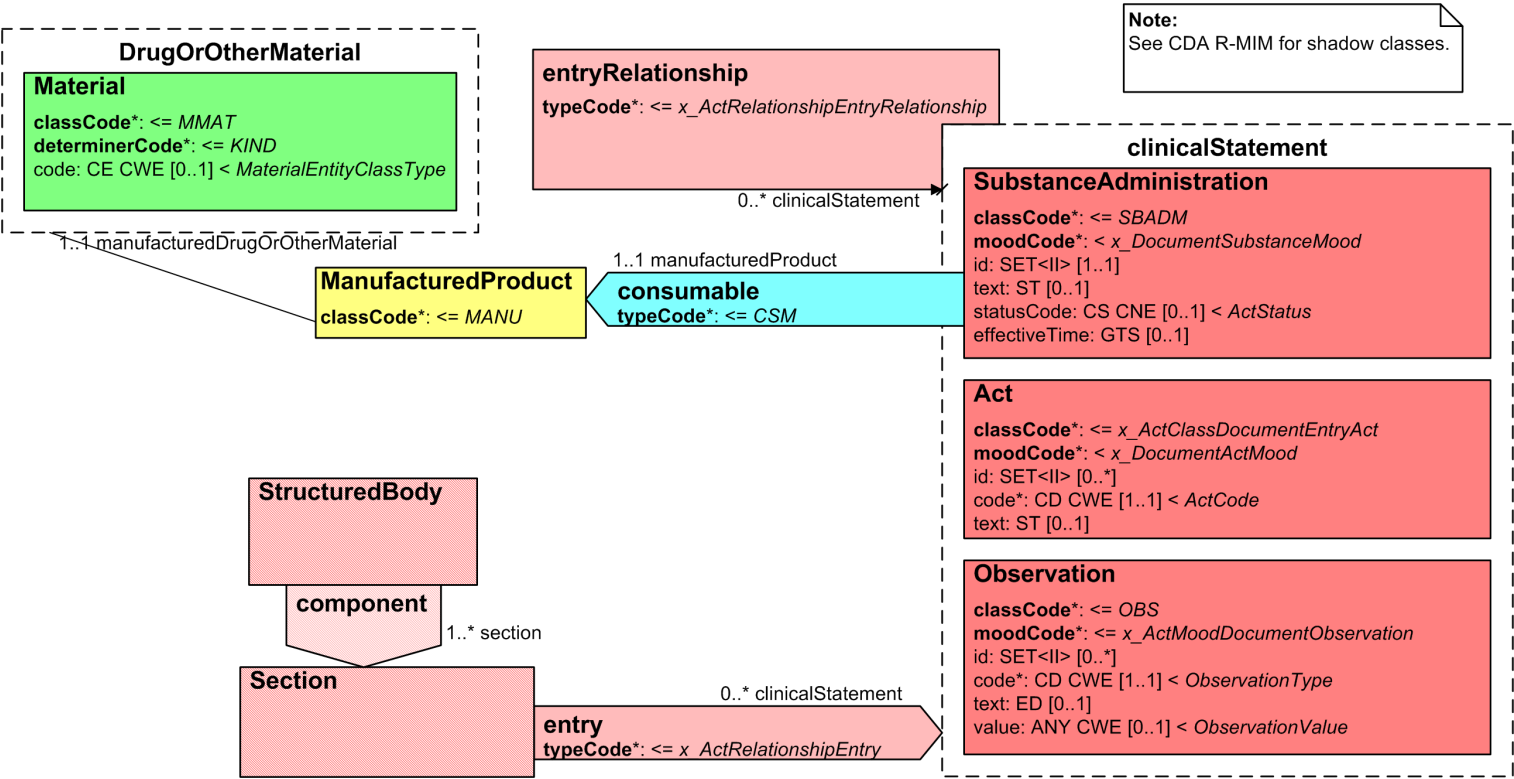


Figure 7.13. Medication

CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[med]/section		
Medication	Information pertaining to one or more therapeutic goods that is represented to achieve, or is likely to achieve, its principal intended action by pharmacological, chemical, immunological or metabolic means in or on the body of a human.	0..*	entry[med_inst]		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/@classCode="SBADM"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Medicine</b>	The medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good being ordered, administered to or used by the subject of care.	1..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/consumable/manufacturedProduct/ <b>manufacturedMaterial/code</b>	<p>Australian Medicines Terminology</p> <p>The permissible values are the members of the following 7 AMT reference sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>929360061000036106 Medicinal product reference set</li> <li>929360081000036101 Medicinal product pack reference set</li> <li>929360071000036103 Medicinal product unit of use reference set</li> <li>929360021000036102 Trade product reference set</li> <li>929360041000036105 Trade product pack reference set</li> <li>929360031000036100 Trade product unit of use reference set</li> <li>929360051000036108 Containered trade product pack reference set</li> </ul> <p>Different reference sets are allowed in the differing contexts of prescribing and administering and are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>929360081000036101 Medicinal product pack reference set</li> <li>929360071000036103 Medicinal product unit of use reference set</li> <li>929360041000036105 Trade product pack reference set</li> <li>929360031000036100 Trade product unit of use reference set</li> <li>929360051000036108 Containered trade product pack reference set</li> </ul>	See <code> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Directions</b>	A complete narrative description of how much, when and how to use the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.	0..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/text:ST		Dose Instruction and Instructions for Use are mutually exclusive - Dose Instruction is to be used for a medication and Instructions for Use is to be used for a therapeutic good other than a medication.
Medication > <b>Clinical Indication</b>	A reason for ordering the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.	0..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/@typeCode="RSON"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/code		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/code/@code="103.10141"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/code/@displayName="Clinical Indication"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cln_ind]/act/text:ST		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Comment</b>	Any additional information that may be needed to ensure the continuity of supply, rationale for current dose and timing, or safe and appropriate use.	0..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/ <b>@typeCode="COMP"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/ <b>act</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/ act/ <b>@classCode="INFRM"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/ act/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ <b>code</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ code/ <b>@code="103.16044"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ code/ <b>@displayName="Additional Comments"</b>		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[cmts]/act/ <b>text:ST</b>		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Change Type</b>	The way in which this instruction differs from the previous instruction.	1..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/@typeCode="SPRT"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/@typeCode="OBS"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/code		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/code/@code="103.16593"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/code/@displayName="Change Type"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Change Type Values	See <code> for available attributes.
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/negationInd	true	If the meaning of 'Change Type' is "ceased" AND the value of 'Recommendation or Change' is "The change has been made" then this element is present and have a value of true. Otherwise this element is not present.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Change or Recommendation?</b>	Identifies whether the change has already been made or is a recommendation which has not been made.	1..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/@typeCode="OBS"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/code		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/code/@code="103.16595"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/code/@displayName="Recommendation or Change"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[made]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Recommendation or Change Values	See <code> for available attributes.
Medication > <b>Change Description</b>	Description of the change in the subject of care's medication item information.	0..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/text:ST		



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Medication > <b>Change Reason</b>	The justification for the stated change in medication.	0..1	entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/@typeCode="RSON"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/code		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/code/@code="103.10177"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/code/@displayName="Change Reason"		
			entry[med_inst]/substanceAdministration/entryRelationship[change]/observation/entryRelationship[change_rsn]/act/text		

### Example 7.13. Medication XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Medications section -->
      <component><!-- [meds] -->
      <section>
        ...
        <!-- Medication -->
        <entry>
          <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
            <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
            <id root="534D4D38-22E4-4338-B986-7243647C6A0F" />
            <!-- Directions -->
            <text>1 tablet once daily oral</text>
            <!-- Medication Identification -->
            <consumable>
              <manufacturedProduct>
                <manufacturedMaterial>
                  <code code="6006011000036102" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1004.100" displayName="Lasix (frusemide 40 mg) tablet: uncoated, 1 tablet">
                    <originalText>Lasix (frusemide 40 mg) tablet</originalText>
                  </code>
                </manufacturedMaterial>
              </manufacturedProduct>
            </consumable>
            <!-- Clinical Indication -->
            <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
              <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
                <code code="103.10141" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Clinical Indication" />
                <text>Fluid retention</text>
              </act>
            </entryRelationship>
            <!-- Comment -->
            <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
              <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
                <code code="103.16044" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Additional Comments" />
                <text>Comment goes here.</text>
              </act>
            </entryRelationship>
          </substanceAdministration>
        </entry>
      </section>
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
</ClinicalDocument>

```

```

    </act>
  </entryRelationship>

  <!-- Change Type -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <code code="103.16593" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Change Type" />
      <value code="01" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" displayName="Continue with No change" xsi:type="CD" />
      <text>Description of change goes here.</text>

    <!-- Recommendation or Change -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="103.16595" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Recommendation or Change" />
        <value code="02" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16594" displayName="The change has been made." xsi:type="CD" />
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>

    <!-- Change Reason -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
      <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="103.10177" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Change Reason" />
        <text>Change Reason goes here.</text>
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>

  </observation>
</entryRelationship>

</substanceAdministration>
</entry>

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Medications section -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>

```


### 7.1.3.2 EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS

#### Identification

Name	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16136

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	MEDICATIONS	Optional	0..1

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.14, “Exclusion Statement - Medications” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Exclusion Statement - Medications data group is represented by an observation class and is related to its containing section by an entry relationship.

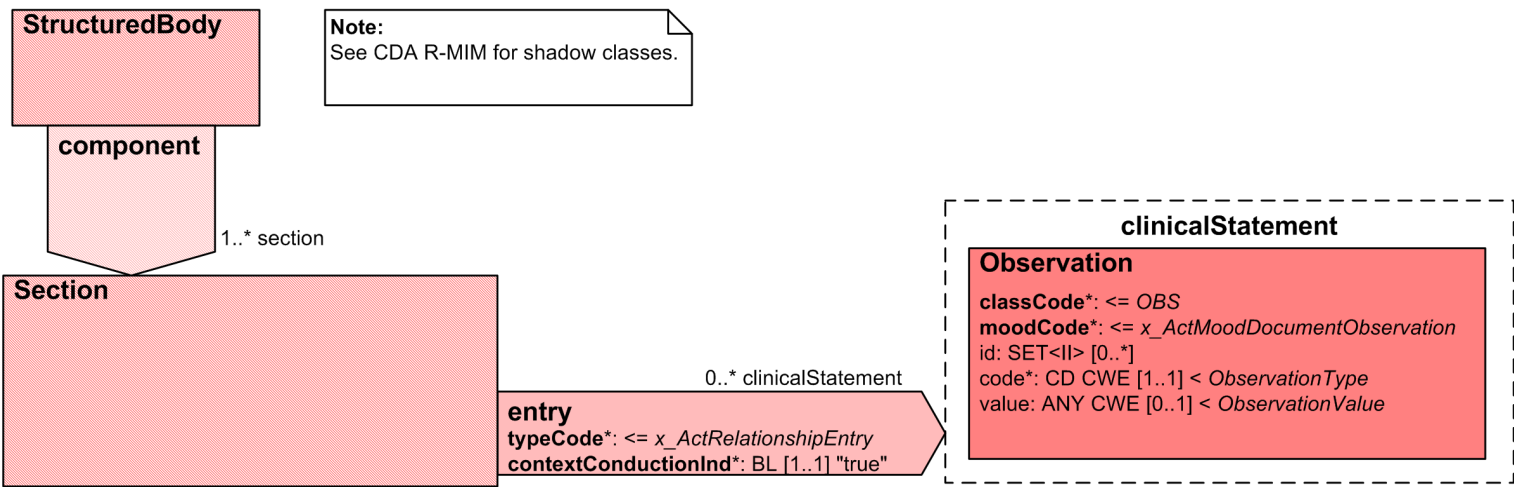


Figure 7.14. Exclusion Statement - Medications

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[meds]/section		
<b>Exclusion Statement - Medications</b>	Statement positively asserting that the subject of care has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
<b>Exclusion Statement - Medications &gt; Global Statement</b>	The statement about the absence or exclusion of certain medication.	1..1	<b>entry[gbl_meds]</b>		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/code		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/code/@code="103.16302.132.1.1"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/code/@displayName="Global Statement"		
			entry[gbl_meds]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Global Statement Values	See <code> for available attributes.

### Example 7.14. Exclusion Statement - Medications XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Medications -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Exclusion Statement - Medications -->
          <entry>
            <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
              <code code="103.16302.132.1.2" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                displayName="Global Statement" />
              <value code="01" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299" codeSystemName="NCTIS Global Statement Values"
                displayName="None known" xsi:type="CD" />
            </observation>
          </entry>
          <!-- End Exclusion Statement - Medications -->
          ...
        </section>
      </component>
      <!-- End Medications -->
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


# 7.1.4 NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS

## Identification


Name	Adverse Reactions
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-20113

## Relationships

### Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">ADVERSE REACTION</a>	Essential	1..*

### Parent

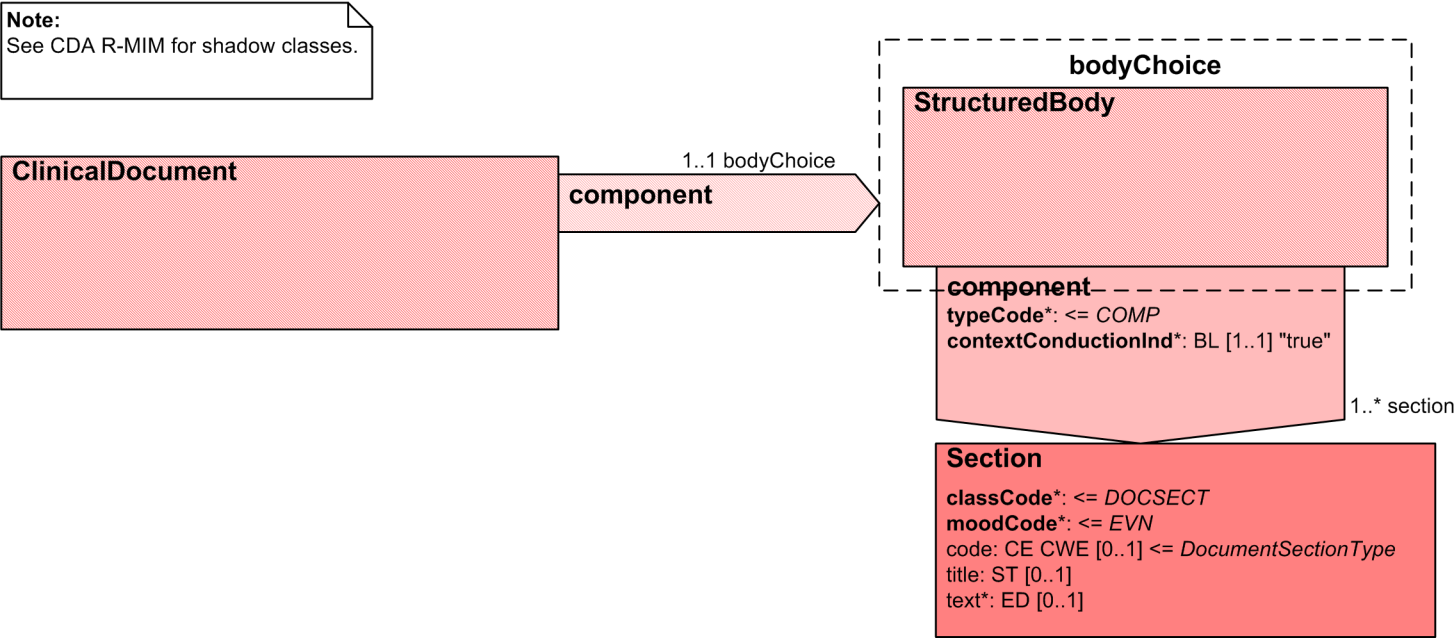
Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Optional	0..1



# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.15, “Adverse Reactions” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Adverse Reactions section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.



## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody		
<b>Newly Identified Allergies and Adverse Reactions</b>	Information about adverse reactions and/or propensity to adverse reaction of the subject of care (including allergies and intolerances), and any relevant reaction details.	0..1	component[adv_reacts]/ <b>section</b>		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/ <b>code</b>		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/code/@ <b>code</b> ="101.20113"		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/code/@ <b>codeSystem</b> ="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/code/@ <b>codeSystemName</b> ="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/code/@ <b>displayName</b> ="Adverse Reactions"		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/ <b>title</b> ="Adverse Reactions"		
			component[adv_reacts]/section/ <b>text</b>		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
Newly Identified Allergies and Adverse Reactions > <b>Adverse Reaction</b>	A harmful or undesirable effect associated with exposure to any substance or agent, including food, plants, animals, venom from animal stings or a medication at therapeutic or sub-therapeutic doses.	1..*	See: <a href="#">ADVERSE REACTION</a>		

## Example 7.15. Adverse Reactions XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Adverse Reactions -->
      <component>
        <section>
          <code code="101.20113" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
            displayName="Adverse Reactions" />
          <title>Adverse Reactions</title>
          <text>
            <table>
              <thead>
                <tr>
                  <th>Agent</th>
                  <th>Reaction description</th>
                </tr>
              </thead>
              <tbody>
                <tr>
                  <td>Penicillin</td>
                  <td>Severe urticaria on trunk and legs; Nausea and vomiting</td>
                </tr>
                <tr>
                  <td>Metoprolol</td>
                  <td>Acute exacerbation of Chronic Obstructive Airways Disease</td>
                </tr>
              </tbody>
            </table>
          </text>

          ...

        </section>
      </component>
    <!-- End Adverse Reactions -->

    ...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>

```


### 7.1.4.1 ADVERSE REACTION

#### Identification

Name	Adverse Reaction
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15517

#### Relationships

##### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS	Essential	1..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.16, “ADVERSE REACTION” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

Each ADVERSE REACTION data group modelled as an act which is related to its containing section by an entry relationship. This act has a related participant which represents the Substance/Agent. It also has two related observations representing the Reaction Event and the Manifestation.

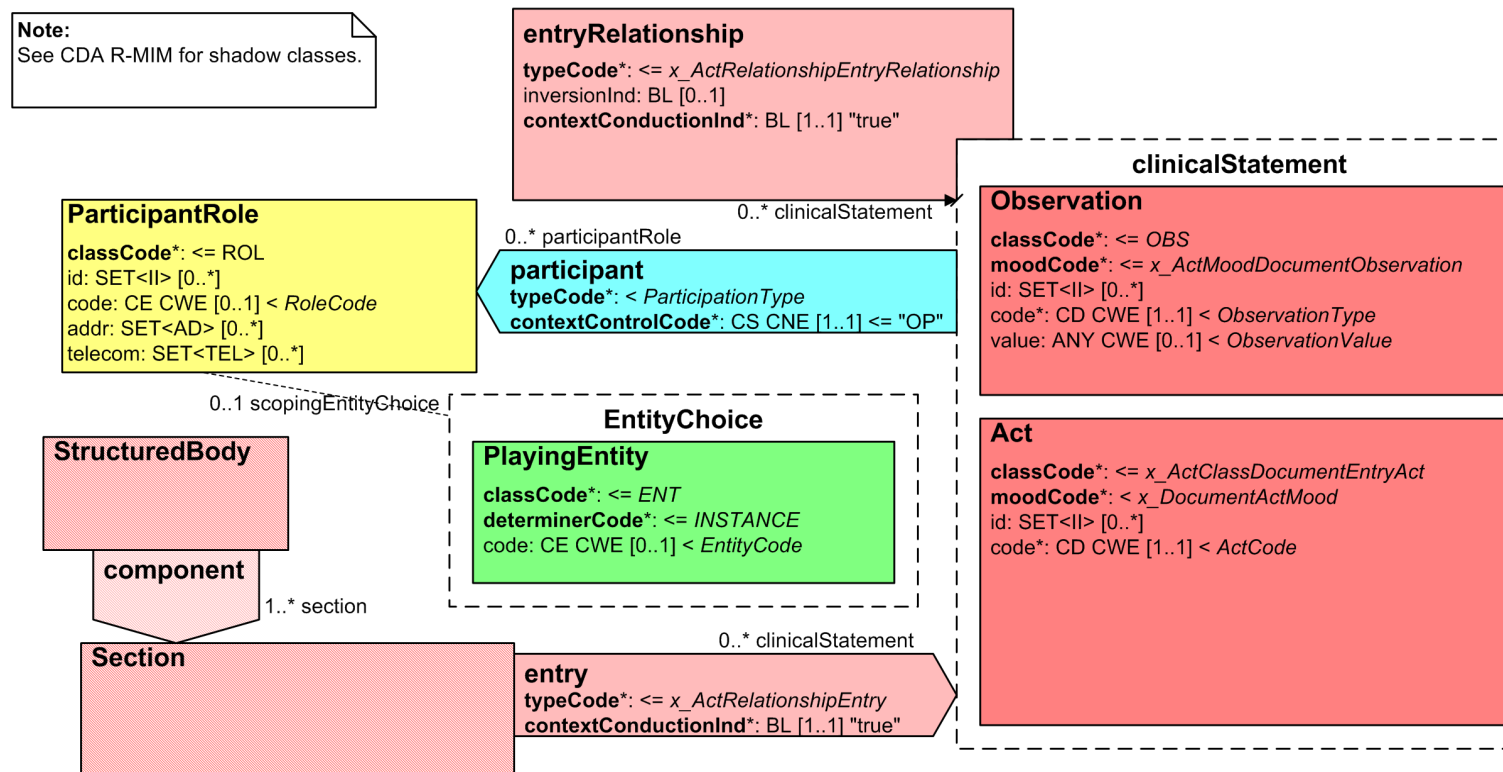


Figure 7.16. ADVERSE REACTION

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>3</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[adv_react]/section		
<b>Adverse Reaction</b>	A harmful or undesirable effect associated with exposure to any substance or agent, including food, plants, animals, venom from animal stings or a medication at therapeutic or sub-therapeutic doses.	1..*	<b>entry</b>		
			entry/act		
			entry/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry/act/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry/act/code		
			entry/act/code/@code="102.15517"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry/act/code/@displayName="Adverse Reaction"		
Adverse Reaction > <b>Substance/Agent</b>	Identification of a substance, agent, or a class of substance, that is considered to be responsible for the adverse reaction.	1..1	entry/act/participant		
			entry/act/participant/@typeCode="CAGNT"		
			entry/act/participant/participantRole/playingEntity/code	NEHTA Substance/Agent Values	See <code> for available attributes.

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Adverse Reaction > <b>Reaction Event</b>	Details about each adverse reaction event.	0..1	entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/@typeCode="CAUS"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/code		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@code="102.16474"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/@displayName="Reaction Event"		
Adverse Reaction > Reaction Event > <b>Manifestation</b>	Clinical manifestation of the adverse reaction expressed as a single word, phrase or brief description.	1..*	entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/@typeCode="MFST"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/@inversionInd="true"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/observation		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/entryRelationship[mfst]/observation/code	Clinical Manifestation Values	See <code> for available attributes.

## Example 7.16. Adverse Reaction XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Newly Identified Adverse Reactions -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Adverse Reaction -->
          <entry>
            <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
              <id root="547FC5C0-7F8A-11E0-AE79-EE2B4924019B"/>
              <code code="102.15517" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                displayName="Adverse Reaction" />
              <!-- Substance/Agent -->
              <participant typeCode="CAGNT">
                <participantRole>
                  <playingEntity>
                    <code code="90580008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                      displayName="fish" />
                  </playingEntity>
                </participantRole>
              </participant>
              <!-- Reaction Event -->
              <entryRelationship typeCode="CAUS">
                <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                  <code code="102.16474" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                    displayName="Reaction Event" />
                  <!-- Manifestation -->
                  <entryRelationship typeCode="MFST" inversionInd="true">
                    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                      <code code="271807003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                        codeSystemVersion="20090731" displayName="skin rash" />
                    </observation>
                  </entryRelationship>
                </observation>
              </entryRelationship>
            </act>
          </entry>
          <!-- End Reaction Event -->
        </section>
      </component>
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
</ClinicalDocument>
```



```
        </act>
      </entry>
      <!-- End Adverse Reaction -->

      ...

    </section>
  </component>
  <!-- End Newly Identified Adverse Reactions -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```




## 7.1.5 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS

### Identification


<b>Name</b>	Diagnostic Investigations
<b>Metadata Type</b>	Section
<b>Identifier</b>	S-20117

### Relationships

#### Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT</a>	Optional	0..*
	<a href="#">IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT</a>	Optional	0..*
	<a href="#">REQUESTED SERVICE</a>	Optional	0..*

#### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">Specialist Letter</a>	Optional	0..1

# CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.17, “Diagnostic Investigations” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Diagnostic Investigations section is composed of a Section class related to its context ClinicalDocument.structuredBody through a component relationship.

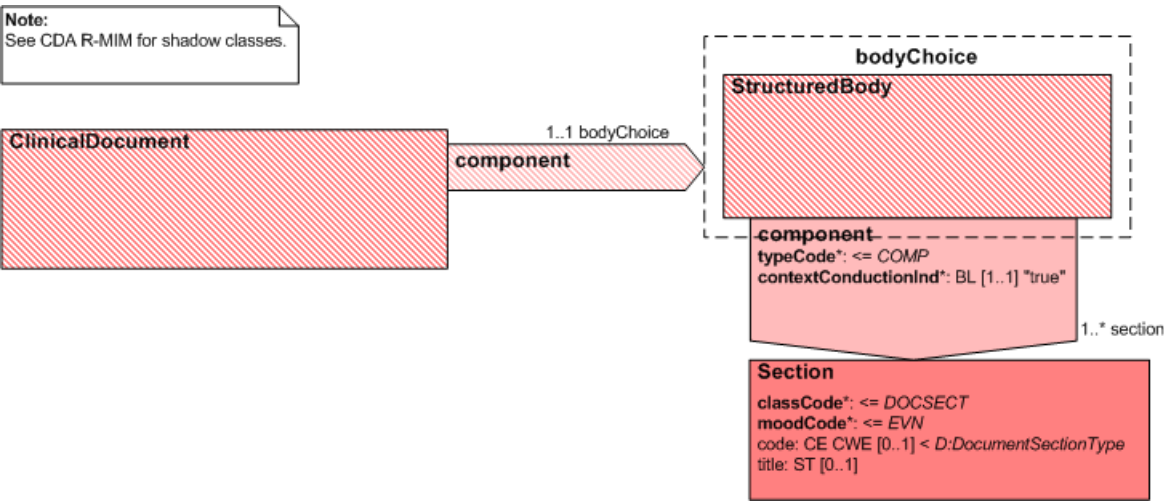


Figure 7.17. Diagnostic Investigations

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/		
Diagnostic Investigations	Describes the diagnostic tests or procedures performed on the subject of care during the healthcare event, that are considered to be relevant to the subject of care's ongoing care.	0..1	component[diag_inv]/section		
			component[diag_inv]/section/code		
			component[diag_inv]/section/code/@code="101.20117"		
			component[diag_inv]/section/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[diag_inv]/section/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[diag_inv]/section/code/@displayName="Diagnostic Investigations"		
			component[diag_inv]/section/title="Diagnostic Investigations"		
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/		
Diagnostic Investigations > Pathology Test Result	The result of a laboratory test which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.	0..*	See: <a href="#">PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT</a>		
Diagnostic Investigations > Imaging Examination Result	The result of an imaging examination which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.	0..*	See: <a href="#">IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT</a>		
Diagnostic Investigations > Requested Service	A request for a diagnostic investigation of the subject of care.	0..*	See: <a href="#">REQUESTED SERVICE</a>		

### Example 7.17. Diagnostic Investigations XML Fragment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Diagnostic Investigations section -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <code code="101.20117"
          codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
          codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
          displayName="Diagnostic Investigations"/>

        <title>Diagnostic Investigations</title>

        ...

      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- End Diagnostic Investigations section -->

    ...

  </structuredBody>
</component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```



## 7.1.5.1 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT

### Identification

Name	Pathology Test Result
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16144

### Relationships

#### Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Essential	1..*
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	Optional	0..*

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Optional	0..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.18, “Pathology Test Result” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Pathology Test Result data group is a component Section of its containing Section. Related to the Pathology Test Result Section by an entry relationship is an Observation. The Observation.id represents the Laboratory Test Result Identifier, the Observation.code represents the Pathology Test Result Name and Observation.value is the Test Result Representation.

There are five Observations related to the base Pathology Test Result Observation: Diagnostic Service, Overall Pathology Test Result Status, Pathological Diagnosis, Pathology Test Conclusion, Pathology Test Result DateTime.

There are three Acts related to the base Pathology Test Result Observation: Clinical Information Provided, Test Comment and Test Request Details.

The Test Request Details has two related Acts of its own which are Test Request Name and Received Order Identifier.

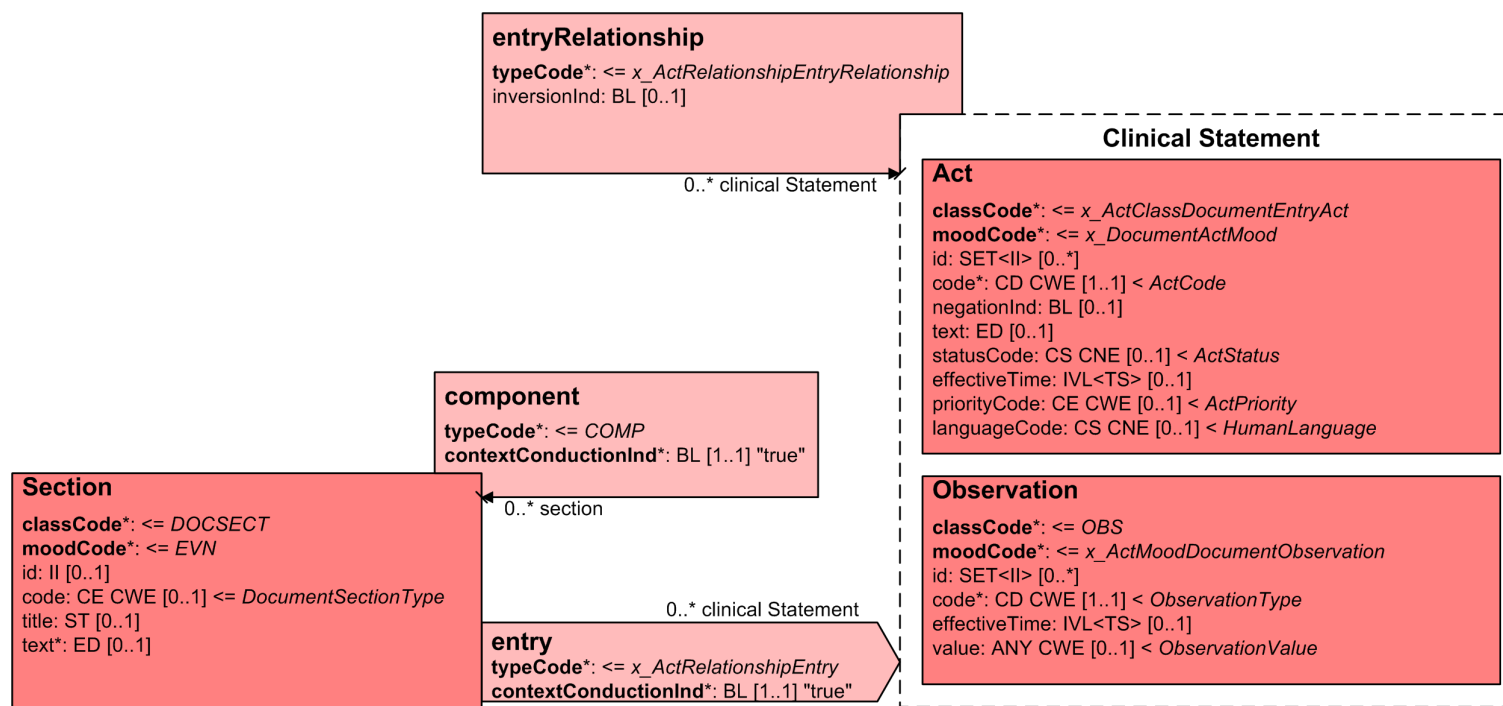


Figure 7.18. Pathology Test Result

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/		
Pathology Test Result	The result of a laboratory test which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.	0..*	component[path_test]/section		
			component[path_test]/section/code		
			component[path_test]/section/@code="102.16144"		
			component[path_test]/section/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[path_test]/section/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[path_test]/section/@displayName="Pathology Test Result"		
			component[path_test]/section/title="Pathology Test Result"		
			component[path_test]/section/text		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/		
Pathology Test Result > Pathology Test Result Name	Identification of the pathology test performed, sometimes including specimen type.	1..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result > Diagnostic Service	The diagnostic service that performs the examination.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code/@code="310074003"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/code/@displayName="pathology service"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/value:CD	HL7 Diagnositc Service Values (table 0074)	See <code> for available attributes.



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result > <b>Test Specimen Detail</b>	Details about specimens to which this test result refers.	1..*	See: <a href="#">TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL</a> .		
Pathology Test Result > <b>Overall Pathology Test Result Status</b>	The status of the pathology test result as a whole.	1..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@code="308552006"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@displayName="report status"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Result Status	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result > <b>Clinical Information Provided</b>	Description of clinical information available at the time of interpretation of results, or a link to the original clinical information provided in the test request.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/code/@code="55752-0"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/code/@codeSystemName="LOINC"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/code/@displayName="Clinical information"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_info_prov]/act/text:ST		
Pathology Test Result > <b>Pathology Test Result Group</b>	A group of results.	0..*	See: <a href="#">PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP</a>		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result > <b>Pathological Diagnosis</b>	Single word, phrase or brief description representing the diagnostic statement as asserted by the reporting pathologist.	0..*	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/@typeCode="REFR"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code/@code="88101002"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/code/@displayName="pathology diagnosis"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_diag]/observation/value:CD[LIST]	NS	The cardinality (0..*) of this component is represented by a list of value:CD.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result > <b>Pathology Test Conclusion</b>	Concise and clinically contextualised narrative interpretation of the pathology test results.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/@typeCode="REFR"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/code/@code="386344002"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
Pathology Test Result > <b>Test Result Representation</b>	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service. Multiple formats are allowed but they must be semantically equivalent.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/observation/code/@displayName="laboratory findings data interpretation"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/value:ST		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[path_conc]/observation/value:ED		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result > <b>Test Comment</b>	Additional narrative about the test not captured in other fields.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/@code="103.16468"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/code/@displayName="Test Comment"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_cmt]/act/text:ST		
Pathology Test Result > <b>Test Request Details</b>	Details concerning a single pathology test requested.	0..*	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/@typeCode="SUBJ"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/@inversionInd="true"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/code/@code="102.16160"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/code/@displayName="Test Request Details"		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result > Test Request Details > <b>Test Requested Name</b>	Identification of pathology test requested, where the test requested differs from the test actually performed.	0..*	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/@moodCode="RQO"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/code/@code="103.11017"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/code/@displayName="Test Requested Name"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation/value:CD	NS	
Pathology Test Result > Test Request Details > <b>Laboratory Test Result Identifier</b>	The identifier given to the laboratory test result of a pathology investigation.	0..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/id		See <id> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result > <b>Pathology Test Result DateTime</b>	The date and, optionally, time of the Pathology Test Result observation. If the Pathology Test Result Duration is non-zero, it is the time at which the Pathology Test Result observation was completed, i.e. the date (and time) of the trailing edge of the Pathology Test Result Duration.	1..1	entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/code		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/code/@code="103.16605"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/code/@displayName="Pathology Test Result DateTime"		
			entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[tst_date]/observation/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.

**Example 7.18. Pathology Test Result XML Fragment**

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
    <component>
      <section>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Pathology Test Result -->
      <component>
        <section>
          <code code="102.16144" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
            displayName="Pathology Test Result" />
          <title>Pathology Test Result</title>
          <text>
            <table>
              <thead>
                <tr>
                  <th>Test</th>
                  <th>Value</th>
                  <th>Units</th>
                  <th>Reference Range</th>
                  <th>Interpretation</th>
                </tr>
              </thead>
              <tbody>
                <tr>
                  <td>Serum Creatinine</td>
                  <td>0.06</td>
                  <td>mmol/L</td>
                  <td>0.04-0.11</td>
                  <td>N</td>
                </tr>
                <tr>
                  <td>Serum Uric Acid</td>
                  <td>0.41</td>
                  <td>mmol/L</td>
                  <td>0.14-0.35</td>
                  <td>HH</td>
                </tr>
              </tbody>
            </table>
```

```

</text>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

    <!-- Begin Laboratory Result Identifier -->
    <id root="8FC201B4-F2FA-11E0-906B-E4D04824019B"/>
    <!-- End Laboratory Result Identifier -->

    <!-- Begin Pathology Test Result Name -->
    <code code="18719-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Chemistry studies (set)" />
    <!-- End Pathology Test Result Name -->

    <!-- Begin Test Result Representation -->
    <value xsi:type="ED" mediaType="application/pdf">
      <reference value="pathresult.pdf" />
    </value>
    <!-- End Test Result Representation -->

    <!-- Begin Diagnostic Service -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="310074003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
          codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="pathology service" />
        <value code="CH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.74" displayName="Chemistry"
          xsi:type="CD" />
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Diagnostic Service -->

    <!-- Test Specimen Details -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

        ...

      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Test Specimen Details -->

    <!-- Begin Overall Pathology Test Result Status -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="308552006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
          codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="Report Status" />
        <value codes="3" codeSystem="1.2.36.2001.1001.101.104.16501"
          codeSystemName="NCTIS Result Status Values" displayName="Final" xsi:type="CD" />
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Overall Pathology Test Result Status -->

    <!-- Begin Clinical Information Provided -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="55752-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
          displayName="Clinical information" />
        <text>Bloods for evaluation.</text>
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Clinical Information Provided -->

    <!-- Pathology Test Result Group -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">

```

```

...
</organizer>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result Group -->

<!-- Begin Pathological Diagnosis -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="88101002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="pathology diagnosis" />
    <value code="236425005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" displayName="chronic kidney disease" xsi:type="CD" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Pathological Diagnosis -->

<!-- Begin Pathology Test Conclusion -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="060588DE-F2F9-11E0-ABE7-C7CE4824019B" />
    <code code="386344002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="laboratory findings data interpretation" />
    <value xsi:type="ST">Chronic Kidney Disease.</value>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Pathology Test Conclusion -->

<!-- Begin Test Comment -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16468" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Test Comment" />
    <text>Known PKD</text>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Test Comment -->

<!-- Begin Test Request Details -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="102.16160" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Test Request Details" />

    <!-- Begin Test Requested Name -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="RQO">
        <code code="103.11017" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
          codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Test Requested Name" />
        <value code="275707000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
          displayName="blood serum tests" xsi:type="CD" />
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Test Requested Name -->

  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Test Request Details -->

<!-- Begin Pathology test Result DateTime -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16605" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Pathology test Result DateTime" />
    <effectiveTime value="201112141120+1000"/>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>

```



```
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <!-- End Pathology test Result DateTime -->

    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>
</component>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.1.1 TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL

Identification

Name	Test Specimen Detail
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16156.132.1.1

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT</a>	Essential	1..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.19, “Test Specimen Detail” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The Test Specimen Detail data group is represented by an Observation related to its containing section by an entry relationship. The Collection Procedure is mapped to the methodCode of the Observation, the Anatomical Location is mapped to the targetSiteCode and the Collection DateTime is represented by the effectiveTime. There is a specimen.specimenRole.playingEntity that contains details about the specimen such as Specimen Tissue Type, Volume, Description and Specimen Identifier. The Container Identifier is mapped to the Container Australian CDA Extension.

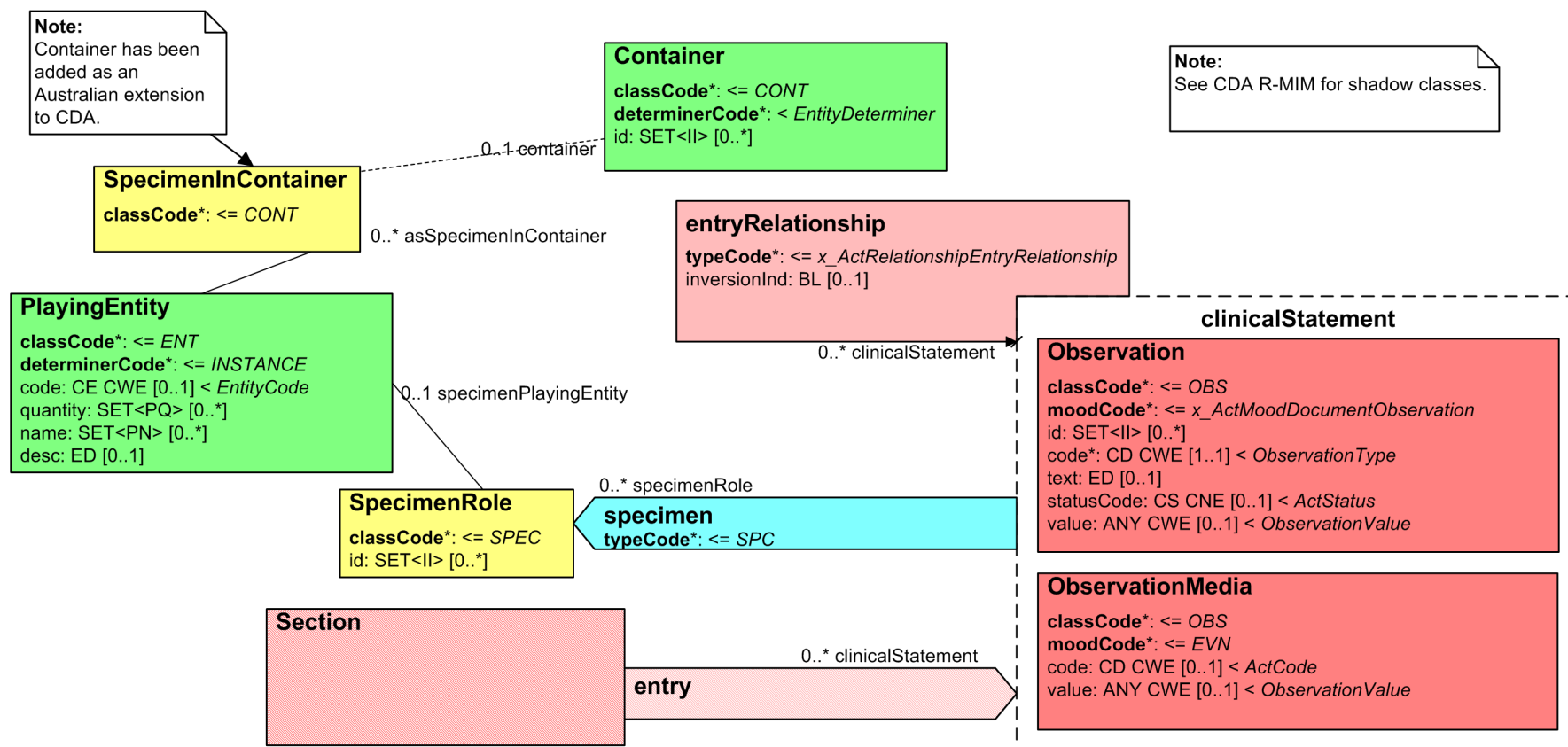


Figure 7.19. Test Specimen Detail

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>4</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/		
<b>Test Specimen Detail</b>	Details about specimens to which this test result refers.	1..*	<b>entryRelationship[spec]/@typeCode="SUBJ"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/ <b>observation</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>@classCode="OBS"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>code</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/code/ <b>@code="102.16156.132.1.1"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/code/ <b>@displayName="Test Specimen Detail"</b>		
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Specimen Tissue Type</b>	The type of specimen to be collected.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ <b>code</b>	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Collection Procedure</b>	The method of collection to be used.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>methodCode</b>	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Anatomical Site (Anatomical Location)</b>	The anatomical site(s) from where the specimen was taken.	0..*	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.

<sup>4</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Test Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Specific Location</b>	Specific and identified anatomical location.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Test Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Anatomical Location Name</b>	The name of an anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>targetSiteCode</b>	SNOMED CT-AU Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Side</b>	The laterality of an anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>qualifier</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>name</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@code="78615007"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemVersion="20110531"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@displayName="with laterality"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>value</b>	SNOMED CT-AU Laterality Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Description</b>	Description of the Anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>originalText</b>		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Test Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Image</b>	Image or images used to identify a location.	0..*	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/@typeCode="SPRT"		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_imc]/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/value		
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Physical Details (Physical Properties of an Object)</b>	Record of physical details such as weight and dimensions, of a body part, device, device, lesion or specimen.	0..*	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity		
Test Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Weight</b>	Weight of the object.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/quantity:PQ		Either Weight OR Volume may be used mutually exclusive.
Test Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Dimensions</b>	The dimensions of the object.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Test Specimen Detail > Physical Details > Dimensions > <b>Volume</b>	Volume of the object.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/quantity:PQ		Either Weight OR Volume may be used mutually exclusive.
Test Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Description (Object Description)</b>	A general description of the specimen preparation.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/desc:ST		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Test Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Image</b>	A picture of the specimen.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/@typeCode="SPRT"		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spe_imc]/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/value		
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Collection and handling</b>	Collection and handling requirements.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Test Specimen Detail > Collection and handling > <b>Sampling Preconditions</b>	Any conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@code="103.16171"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@displayName="Sampling Preconditions"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/value:CD	NS	See <code> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Handling and Processing</b>	Workflow of specimen processing/handling.	1..1	N/A		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>Collection DateTime</b>	The date and time that collection has been ordered to take place or has taken place.	1..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>effectiveTime</b>		See <time> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>Collection Setting</b>	Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/ <b>entryRelationship[coll_set]/@typeCode="COMP"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/ <b>observation</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/ <b>@classCode="OBS"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/ <b>code</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/ <b>@code="103.16529"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/ <b>@displayName="Collection Setting"</b>		
Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>DateTime Received</b>	The date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/ <b>@typeCode="COMP"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/ <b>observation</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/ <b>@classCode="OBS"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/ <b>code</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/ <b>@code="103.11014"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/ <b>@displayName="DateTime Received"</b>		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/ <b>value:TS</b>		See <time> for available attributes.



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Test Specimen Detail > <b>Identifiers</b>	Sample identifications.	0..1	N/A		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Test Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Specimen Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/id		See <id> for available attributes.
Test Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Parent Specimen Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of the parent specimen, where the specimen is split into sub-samples.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@code="103.16187"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@displayName="Parent Specimen Identifier"		
Test Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Container Identifier</b>	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.	0..1	entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Container</a>
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/@classCode="CONT"		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/ext:container		
			entryRelationship[spec]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/ext:container/ext:id		See <id> for available attributes.

## Example 7.19. Test Specimen Detail XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Pathology Test Result -->
          <component>
            <section>
              ...
              <entry>
                <observation>
                  ...
                  <!-- Begin Test Specimen Detail -->
                  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
                    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                      <!-- Begin Specimen Tissue Type -->
                      <code code="102.16156.132.1.1" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
                        codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Test Specimen Detail" />
                      <!-- End Specimen Tissue Type -->
                      <!-- Begin Specimen Collection DateTime -->
                      <effectiveTime value="201112141120+1000" />
                      <!-- End Specimen Collection DateTime -->
                      <!-- Begin Collection Procedure -->
                      <methodCode code="396540005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
                        displayName="blood draw" />
                      <!-- End Collection Procedure -->
                      <!-- Begin Anatomical Location Name -->
                      <targetSiteCode code="50496004" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
                        displayName="cubital fossa">
                        <!-- Begin Anatomical Location Description -->

```

```

<originalText>left cubital fossa</originalText>
<!-- End Anatomical Location Description -->

<!-- Begin Side -->
<qualifier>
  <name code="78615007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
    codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="with laterality" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="7771000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="left" />
</qualifier>
<!-- End Side -->

</targetSiteCode>
<!-- End Anatomical Location Name -->

<!-- Begin Physical Details -->
<specimen>
  <specimenRole>

    <!-- Begin Specimen Identifier -->
    <id root="1.2.3456.123" />
    <!--End Specimen Identifier -->

    <specimenPlayingEntity>
      <code code="SER" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.70" displayName="Serum" />

      <!-- Begin Weight/Volume -->
      <quantity unit="mL" value="10" />
      <!-- End Weight/Volume -->

      <!-- Begin Description (Physical Description) -->
      <desc xsi:type="ST">10 mL</desc>
      <!-- End Description (Physical Description) -->

      <!-- Begin Container Identifier -->
      <ext:asSpecimenInContainer classCode="CONT">
        <ext:container>
          <ext:id root="1.2.123.654321" />
        </ext:container>
      </ext:asSpecimenInContainer>
      <!-- End Container Identifier -->

    </specimenPlayingEntity>
  </specimenRole>
</specimen>
<!-- End Physical Details -->

<!-- Begin Sampling Preconditions -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16171" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Sampling Preconditions" />
    <value code="182923009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
      displayName="Fasting patient" xsi:type="CD" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Sampling Preconditions -->

<!-- Begin Collection Setting -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16529" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Collection Setting" />
    <value xsi:type="ST">Pathology Clinic</value>
  </observation>

```

```
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Collection Setting -->

<!-- Begin DateTime Received -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.11014" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="DateTime Received" />
    <value value="201112141120+1000" xsi:type="TS" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End DateTime Received -->

<!-- Begin Parent Specimen Identifier -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16187" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Parent Specimen Identifier" />
    <specimen>
      <specimenRole>
        <id root="1.2.3456.321" />
      </specimenRole>
    </specimen>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Parent Specimen Identifier -->

<!-- Begin Anatomical Location Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
  <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="62C6AEDE-F08A-11E0-AA3F-10824824019B" />
    <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
      <reference value="location.jpeg" />
    </value>
  </observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Anatomical Location Image -->

<!-- Begin Specimen Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
  <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="62C6AEDE-F08A-11E0-AA3F-10824824019B" />
    <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
      <reference value="specimen.jpeg" />
    </value>
  </observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Specimen Image -->

</observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Test Specimen Detail -->

...

</observation>
</entry>

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result -->

</section>
```

```
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations -->

...

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.1.2 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP

Identification


Name	Pathology Test Result Group
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16469

Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Optional	0..1

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Optional	0..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.20, “Pathology Test Result Group” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

Pathology Test Result Group is represented by a Organizer related to an Observation by a component relationship. The code on the Organizer holds the Pathology Test Result Group Name. Each Individual Pathology Test Result is mapped to a component Observation whose code is the Individual Pathology Test Result Name, whose value is the Result Value and whose interpretationCode is the Result Value Normal Status. The Reference Range Details are mapped to an ObservationRange class related to the Observation by the ReferenceRange. Individual Pathology Test Result Status is mapped to component Observations off the Organizer.

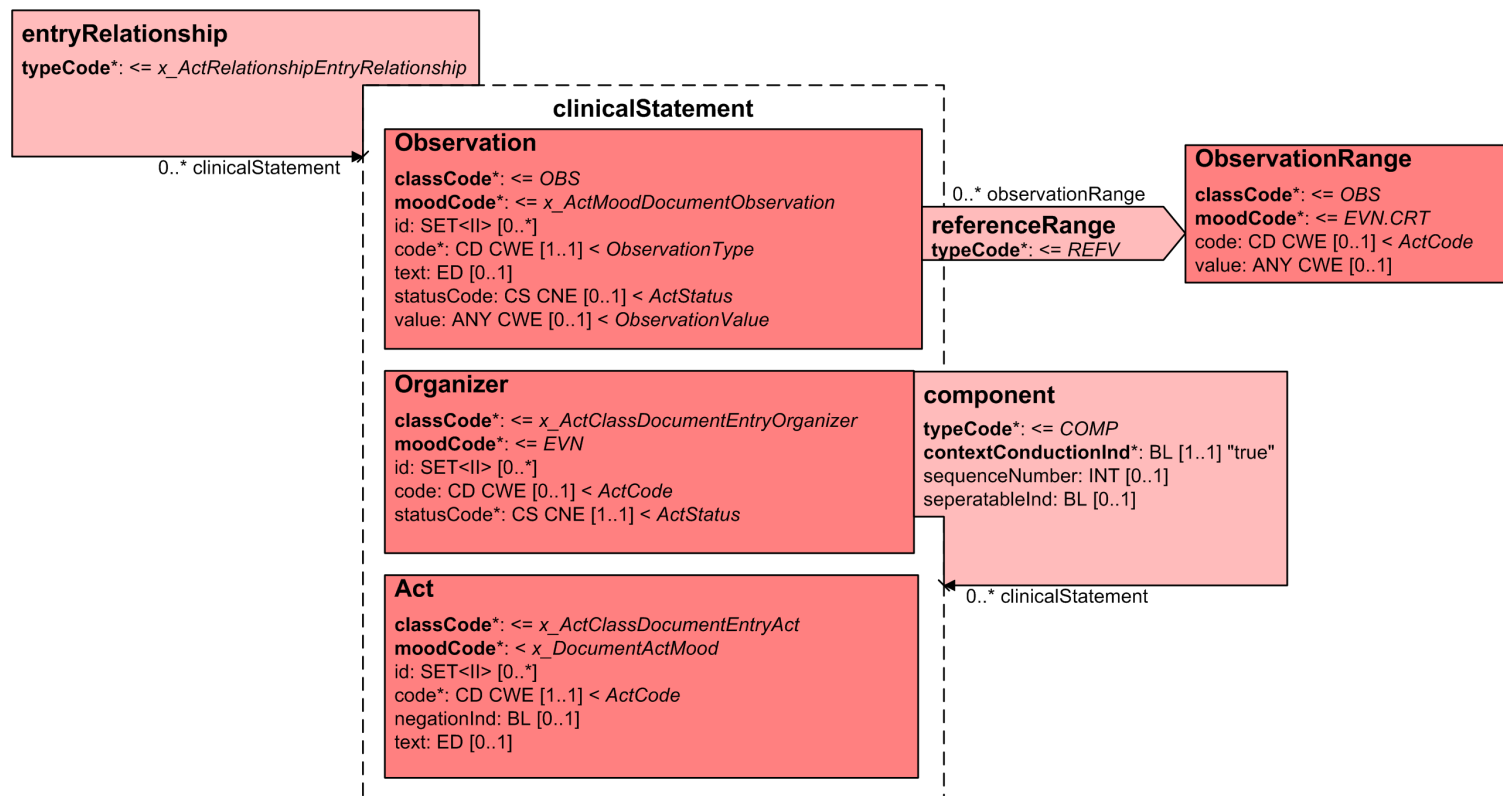


Figure 7.20. Pathology Test Result Group

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/		
Pathology Test Result Group	A group of results.	0..*	entryRelationship[res_gp]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/@classCode="BATTERY"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/statusCode/@code="completed"		Required CDA element.
Pathology Test Result Group > Pathology Test Result Group Name	The name of a group of pathology test results.	1..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result	Specific detailed result, including both the value of the result item, and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.	1..*	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > Individual Pathology Test Result Name	The name of an individual pathology test result.	1..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > Individual Pathology Test Result Value	Actual value of the result.	0..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/value		Although <b>value</b> is of datatype 'ANY', use only CD, PQ, BL, ST, INT, RTO, IVL_PQ or PPD.



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Value Normal Status</b>	An interpretation of an observation to indicate whether the result is considered normal or abnormal.	0..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/interpretationCode	HL7 V3: Observation-InterpretationNormality	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range Details</b>	Tagged reference ranges for this value in its particular measurement context.	0..*	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/@typeCode="REFV"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/moodCode="EVN.CRT"		
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > Individual Result Value Reference Range Details > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range Meaning</b>	Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.	1..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > Individual Result Value Reference Range Details > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range</b>	The data range for the associated meaning.	1..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/value:IVL_PQ		
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Comment</b>	Comments that may include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result.	0..*	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code/@code="281296001"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/code/@displayName="result comments"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_cmt]/act/text:ST		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > <b>Individual Pathology Test Reference Range Guidance</b>	Additional advice on the applicability of the reference range.	0..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code/@code="281298000"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/code/@displayName="reference range comments"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[ref_guide]/act/text:ST		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Pathology Test Result Group > Individual Pathology Test Result > <b>Individual Pathology Test Result Status</b>	The status of the result value.	1..1	entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@code="308552006"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@displayName="report status"		
			entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Result Status	See <code> for available attributes.
Pathology Test Result Group > <b>Result Group Specimen Detail</b>	Details about the individual specimen to which these 'Result group' test results refer, where testing of multiple specimens is required.	0..1	See: <a href="#">RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL</a>		

## Example 7.20. Pathology Test Result Group XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Pathology Test Result -->
          <component>
            <section>
              ...
              <!-- Pathology Result Observation -->
              <entry>
                <observation>
                  ...
                  <!-- Begin Pathology Test Result Group -->
                  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
                    <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
                      <id root="9BE931D2-F085-11E0-9831-1E7C4824019B" />

                      <!-- Begin Pathology Test Result Group Name -->
                      <code code="18719-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
                        displayName="Chemistry studies (set)" />
                      <!-- End Pathology Test Result Group Name -->

                      <statusCode code="completed" />

                      <!-- Begin Individual Pathology Test Result -->
                      <component>
                        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                          <id root="3802BA7A-F086-11E0-8A74-147D4824019B" />

                          <!-- Begin Individual Pathology Test Result Name -->
                          <code code="14682-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
                            displayName="Serum Creatinine" />
                          <!-- End Individual Pathology Test Result Name -->

```

```
<!-- Begin Result Value -->
<value unit="mmol/L" value="0.06" xsi:type="PQ" />
<!-- End Result Value -->

<!-- Begin Result Value Normal Status -->
<interpretationCode code="N" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality"
  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="Normal" />
<!-- End Result Value Normal Status -->

<!-- Begin Result Comment -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="281296001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
      displayName="result comments" />
    <text>Within normal range.</text>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Result Comment -->

<!-- Begin Reference Range Guidance -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="281298000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
      displayName="reference range comments" />
    <text>Within normal range +/- 5% .</text>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Reference Range Guidance -->

<!-- Begin Individual Pathology Test Result Status -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="308552006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
      displayName="report status" />
    <value code="3" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Result Status Values" displayName="Final" xsi:type="CD" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Individual Pathology Test Result Status -->

<!-- Begin Result Value Reference Range Details -->
<referenceRange typeCode="REFV">
  <observationRange classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN.CRT">

    <!-- Begin Result Value Reference Range Meaning -->
    <code code="260395002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
      displayName="normal range" />
    <!-- End Result Value Reference Range Meaning -->

    <!-- Begin Result Value Reference Range -->
    <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
      <low value="0.04" />
      <high value="0.11" />
    </value>
    <!-- End Result Value Reference Range -->

  </observationRange>
</referenceRange>
<!-- End Result Value Reference Range Details -->

</observation>
</component>
```

```

<!-- Begin Individual Pathology Test Result -->

<component>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="888FBD14-F089-11E0-8B47-D1804824019B" />
    <code code="14933-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Serum Uric Acid" />
    <value unit="mmol/L" value="0.41" xsi:type="PQ" />
    <interpretationCode code="HH" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="High alert" />
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="281296001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
          displayName="result comments" />
        <text>High alert.</text>
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="281298000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
          displayName="reference range comments" />
        <text>High alert.</text>
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="308552006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
          displayName="report status" />
        <value code="3" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501"
          codeSystemName="NCTIS Result Status Values" displayName="Final" xsi:type="CD" />
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <referenceRange typeCode="REFV">
      <observationRange classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN.CRT">
        <code code="260395002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
          displayName="normal range" />
        <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
          <low value="0.14" />
          <high value="0.35" />
        </value>
      </observationRange>
    </referenceRange>
  </observation>
</component>

...

</organizer>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Patholgy Test Result Group -->

...

</observation>
</entry>
<!-- End Pathology Result Observation -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result -->

```

```
...  
  
    </section>  
  </component>  
  <!-- End Diagnostic Investigations -->  
  
  ...  
  
    </structuredBody>  
  <component>  
    <!-- End CDA Body -->  
  </ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.1.2.1 RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL

Identification

Name	Result Group Specimen Detail
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16156.132.1.2

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	<a href="#">PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP</a>	Optional	0..1



## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.21, “Result Group Specimen Detail” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

Result Group Specimen Detail is a data group is represented by an Observation related to its containing section by an entry relationship. The Collection Procedure is mapped to the methodCode of the Observation, the Anatomical Location is mapped to the targetSiteCode and the Collection DateTime is represented by the effectiveTime. There is a specimen.specimenRole.playingEntity that contains details about the specimen such as Specimen Tissue Type, Volume, Description and Specimen Identifier. The Container Identifier is mapped to the Container Australian CDA Extension.

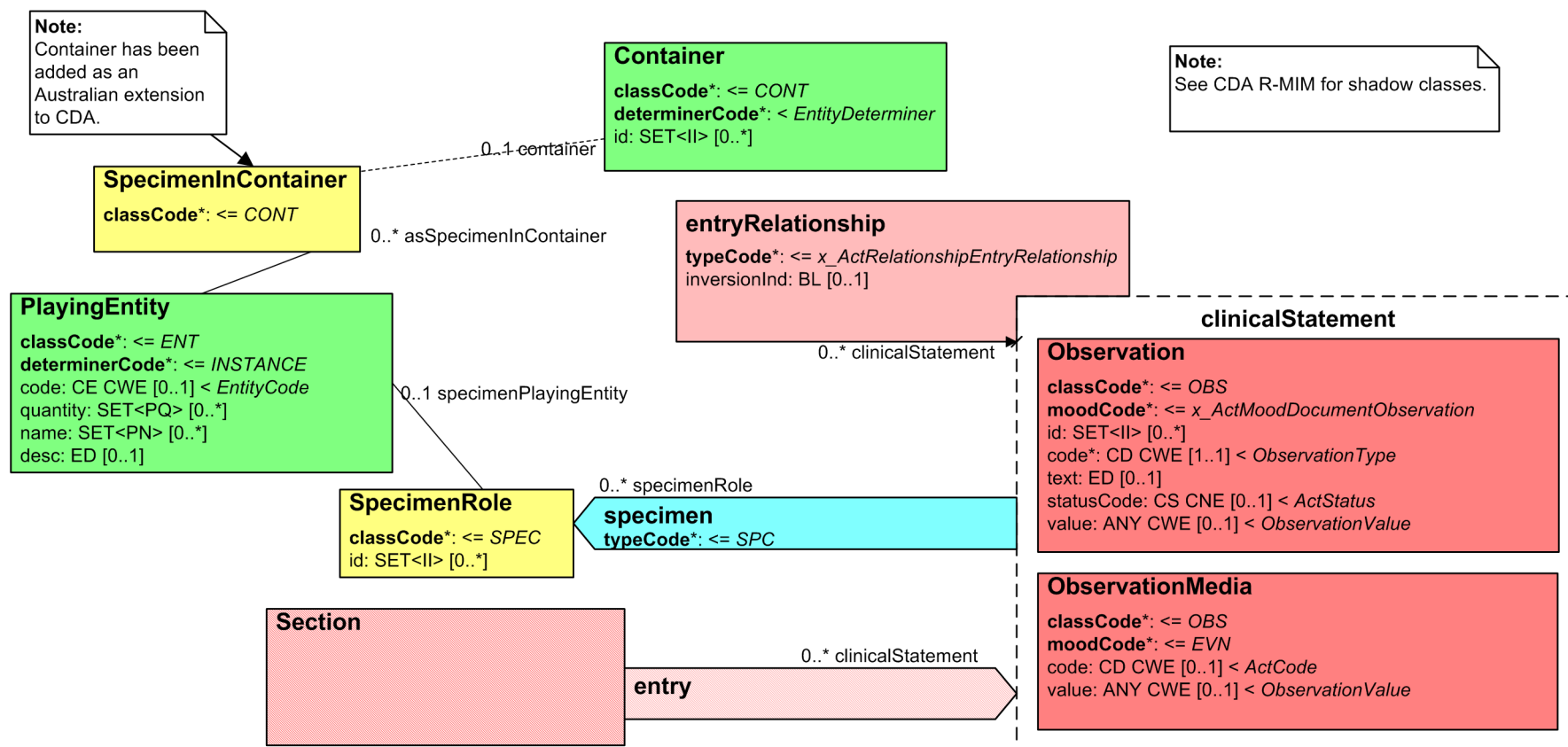


Figure 7.21. Result Group Specimen Detail

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>5</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer		
<b>Result Group Specimen Detail</b>	Details about the individual specimen to which these 'Result group' test results refer, where testing of multiple specimens is required.	0..1	<b>component</b>		
			component/observation		
			component/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/code		
			component/observation/code/@code="102.16156.132.1.2"		
			component/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/observation/code/@displayName="Result Group Specimen Detail"		
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Specimen Tissue Type</b>	The type of specimen to be collected.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Collection Procedure</b>	The method of collection to be used.	0..1	component/observation/methodCode	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Anatomical Site (Anatomical Location)</b>	The anatomical site(s) from where the specimen was taken.	0..*	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.

<sup>5</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Specific Location</b>	Specific and identified anatomical location.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Anatomical Location Name</b>	The name of an anatomical location.	0..1	component/observation/targetSiteCode	SNOMED CT-AU Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Side</b>	The laterality of an anatomical location.	0..1	component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/@code="78615007"		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/@displayName="with laterality"		
			component/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/value	SNOMED CT-AU Laterality Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Description</b>	Description of the Anatomical location.	0..1	component/observation/targetSiteCode/originalText		
Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Image</b>	Image or images used to identify a location.	0..*	component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/@typeCode="SPRT"		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_imc]/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			component/observation/entryRelationship[ana_im]/observationMedia/value		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Physical Details (Physical Properties of an Object)</b>	Record of physical details such as weight and dimensions of a body part, device, lesion or specimen.	0..*	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity		
Result Group Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Weight</b>	Weight of the object.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/quantity:PQ		Either Weight OR Volume may be used mutually exclusive.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Dimensions</b>	The dimensions of the object.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Physical Details > Dimensions > <b>Volume</b>	Volume of the object.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/quantity:PQ		Either Weight OR Volume may be used mutually exclusive.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Description (Object Description)</b>	A general description of the specimen preparation.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/desc:ST		
Result Group Specimen Detail > Physical Details > <b>Image</b>	A picture of the specimen.	0..1	component/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/@typeCode="SPRT"		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			component/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[spe_imc]/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			component/observation/entryRelationship[spec_im]/observationMedia/value		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Collection and handling</b>	Collection and handling requirements.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Collection and handling > <b>Sampling Preconditions</b>	Any conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.	0..1	component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@code="103.16171"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/code/@displayName="Sampling Preconditions"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[smp_pre]/observation/value:CD	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Handling and Processing</b>	Workflow of specimen processing/handling.	1..1	N/A		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>Collection Date-Time</b>	The date and time that collection has been ordered to take place or has taken place.	1..1	component/observation/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>Collection Setting</b>	Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.	0..1	component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/@code="103.16529"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/code/@displayName="Collection Setting"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/value:ST		
Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > <b>DateTime Received</b>	The date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.	0..1	component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/@code="103.11014"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/code/@displayName="DateTime Received"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[date_rec]/observation/value:TS		See <time> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > <b>Identifiers</b>	Sample identifications.	0..1	N/A		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Specimen Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/id		See <id> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Result Group Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Parent Specimen Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of the parent specimen, where the specimen is split into sub-samples.	0..1	component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@code="103.16187"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/code/@displayName="Parent Specimen Identifier"		
			component/observation/entryRelationship[prnt_id]/observation/specimen/specimenRole/id		See <id> for available attributes.
Result Group Specimen Detail > Identifiers > <b>Container Identifier</b>	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.	0..1	component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Container</a>
			component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/@classCode="CONT"		
			component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/ext:container		
			component/observation/specimen/specimenRole/specimenPlayingEntity/ext:asSpecimenInContainer/ext:container/ext:id		See <id> for available attributes.

## Example 7.21. Result Group Specimen Detail XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Pathology Test Result -->
          <component>
            <section>
              ...
              <!-- Pathology Result Observation -->
              <entry>
                <observation>
                  ...
                  <!-- Begin Pathology Result Group -->
                  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
                    <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
                      ...
                      <!-- Begin Result Group Specimen Detail -->
                      <component>
                        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                          <!-- Begin Specimen Tissue Type -->
                          <code code="102.16156.132.1.2" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
                                codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Result Group Specimen Detail" />
                          <!-- End Specimen Tissue Type -->
                          <!-- Begin Collection DateTime -->
                          <effectiveTime value="201112141120+1000" />
                          <!-- End Collection DateTime -->
                          <!-- Begin Collection Procedure -->
                          <methodCode code="396540005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                                codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" displayName="blood draw" />
                        ...
                      ...
                    ...
                  ...
                ...
              ...
            ...
          ...
        ...
      ...
    ...
  ...

```



```

<!-- End Collection Procedure -->

<!-- Begin Antomical Location Name -->
<targetSiteCode code="50496004" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="cubital fossa">

  <!-- Begin Anatomical Location Description -->
  <originalText>left cubital fossa</originalText>
  <!-- End Anatomical Location Description -->

  <!-- Begin Side -->
  <qualifier>
    <name code="78615007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
displayName="with laterality" />
    <value code="7771000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
displayName="left" />
  </qualifier>
  <!-- End Side -->

</targetSiteCode>
<!-- End Antomical Location Name -->

<!-- Begin Physical Details -->
<specimen>
  <specimenRole>

    <!-- Begin Specimen Identifier -->
    <id root="1.2.3456.123" />
    <!-- End Specimen Identifier -->

    <specimenPlayingEntity>
      <code code="SER" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.70" displayName="Serum" />

      <!-- Begin Weight/Volue -->
      <quantity unit="mL" value="10" />
      <!-- End Weight/Volue -->

      <!-- Begin Description (Physical Details) -->
      <desc xsi:type="ST">10 mL</desc>
      <!-- End Description (Physical Details) -->

      <!-- Begin Container Identifier -->
      <ext:asSpecimenInContainer classCode="CONT">
        <ext:container>
          <id root="1.2.123.654321" />
        </ext:container>
      </ext:asSpecimenInContainer>
      <!-- End Container Identifier -->

    </specimenPlayingEntity>
  </specimenRole>
</specimen>
<!-- End Physical Details -->

<!-- Begin Sampling Preconditions -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16171" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Sampling Preconditions" />
    <value code="182923009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" displayName="fasting patient" xsi:type="CD" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Sampling Preconditions -->

```

```

<!-- Begin Collection Setting -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16529" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Collection Setting" />
    <value xsi:type="ST" value="Pathology Clinic" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Collection Setting -->

<!-- Begin DateTime Received -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.11014" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="DateTime Received" />
    <value value="201112141120+1000" xsi:type="TS" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End DateTime Received -->

<!-- Begin Parent Specimen Identifier -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16187" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Parent Specimen Identifier" />
    <specimen>
      <specimenRole>
        <id root="1.2.3456.321" />
      </specimenRole>
    </specimen>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Parent Specimen Identifier -->

<!-- Begin Anatomical Location Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
  <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="62C6AEDE-F08A-11E0-AA3F-10824824019B" />
    <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
      <reference value="location.jpeg" />
    </value>
  </observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Anatomical Location Image -->

<!-- Begin Specimen Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
  <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="62C6AEDE-F08A-11E0-AA3F-10824824019B" />
    <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
      <reference value="specimen.jpeg" />
    </value>
  </observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Specimen Image -->

</observation>
</component>
<!-- End Result Group Specimen Detail -->

</organizer>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result Group -->

```

```
...

    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- End Pathology Result Observation

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Pathology Test Result -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


## 7.1.5.2 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT

### Identification

Name	Imaging Examination Result
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16145

### Relationships

#### Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Optional	0..*
	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	Optional	0..*

### Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Optional	0..*

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.22, “Imaging Examination Result” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Imaging Examination Result data group is a component Section of its containing Section. Related to the Imaging Examination Result Section by an entry relationship is an Observation. The Observation.code represents the Imaging Examination Result Name, the methodCode represents the Imaging Modality and Observation.text is the Examination Result Representation.

There are three Observations related to the base Imaging Examination Result Observation: Imaging Examination Result DateTime, Findings, and Imaging Examination Result Status.

There are one Act for Clinical Information Provided related to the base Imaging Examination Result Observation.

The Anatomical Location details are contained in the targetSiteCode.

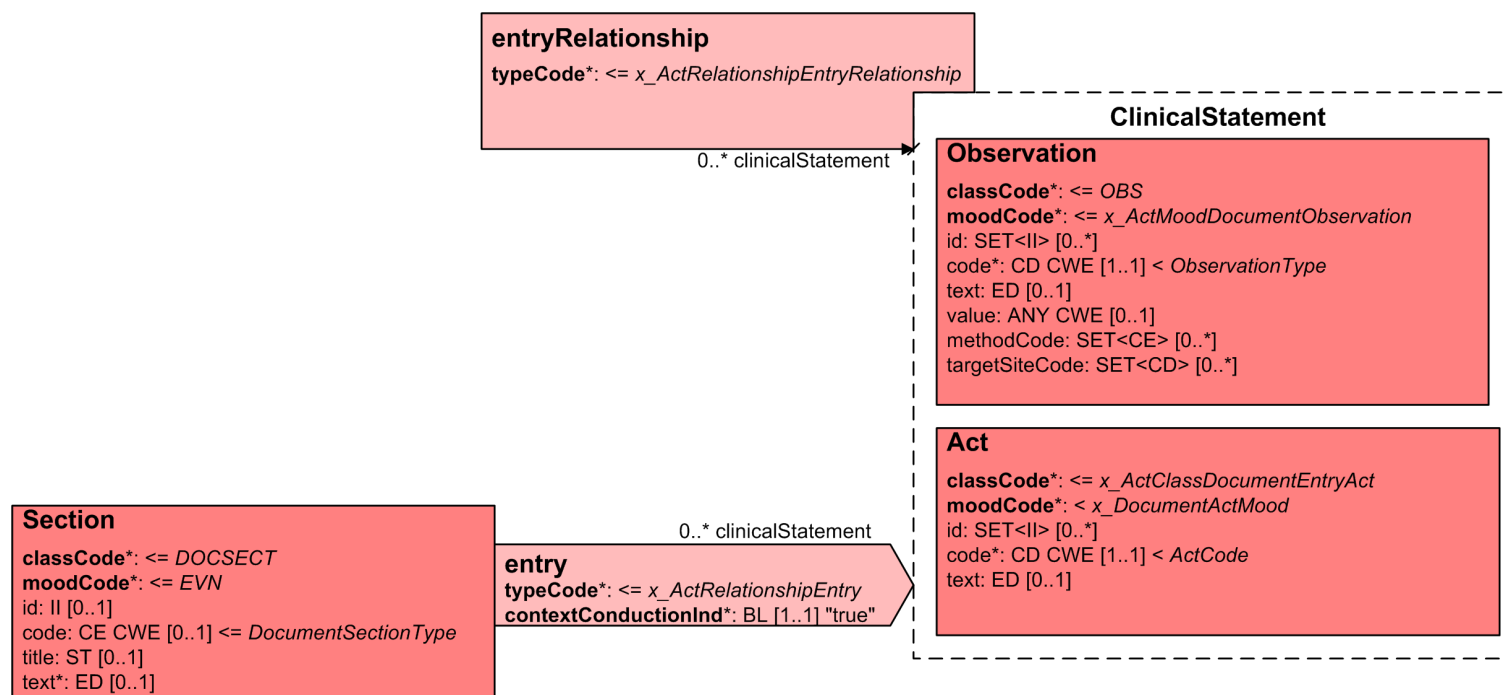


Figure 7.22. Imaging Examination Result

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>6</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/		
Imaging Examination Result	The result of an imaging examination which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.	0..*	component[img_exam]/section		
			component[img_exam]/section/code		
			component[img_exam]/section/@code="102.16145"		
			component[img_exam]/section/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[img_exam]/section/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[img_exam]/section/@displayName="Imaging Examination Result"		
			component[img_exam]/section/title="Imaging Examination Result"		
			component[img_exam]/section/text		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[img_exam]/section/		
Imaging Examination Result > Imaging Examination Result Name	Identification of the imaging examination or procedure performed, typically including modality and anatomical location (including laterality).	1..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/id		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result > Imaging Modality	The imaging method used to perform the examination.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/methodCode	NS	See <code> for available attributes.

<sup>6</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Anatomical Site (Anatomical Location)</b>	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.	0..*	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Imaging Examination Result > Anatomical Site > <b>Specific Location</b>	Specific and identified anatomical location.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Imaging Examination Result > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Anatomical Location Name</b>	The name of an anatomical location.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/ <b>targetSiteCode</b>	SNOMED CT-AU Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > <b>Side</b>	The laterality of an anatomical location.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>qualifier</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>name</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@code="78615007"</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemVersion="20110531"</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@displayName="with laterality"</b>		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>value</b>	SNOMED CT-AU Laterality Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Description</b>	Description of anatomical location.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>originalText</b>		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result > Anatomical Site > <b>Anatomical Location Image</b>	Image or images used to identify a location.	0..*	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/@typeCode="REFR"		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/observationMedia		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result Status</b>	The status of the examination result as a whole.	1..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@code="308552006"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/code/@displayName="report status"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_stat]/observation/value:CD	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Result Status	See <code> for available attributes.



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Clinical Information Provided</b>	Description of clinical information available at the time of interpretation of results, or a link to the original clinical information provided in the examination request.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/@typeCode="COMP" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/@classCode="INFRM" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/@moodCode="EVN" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/code entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/code/@code="55752-0" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/code/@codeSystemName="LOINC" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/code/@displayName="Clinical information" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[clin_inf]/act/text:ST		
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Findings</b>	Narrative description of findings, including comparative findings.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/@typeCode="REFR" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/@classCode="OBS" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/@moodCode="EVN" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/id entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/code entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/code/@code="103.16503" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/code/@displayName="Findings" entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[find]/observation/text:ST	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result Group</b>	A group of structured results.	0..*	See: <a href="#">IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP</a> .		
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Examination Result Representation</b>	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service.	0..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/text		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Examination Request Details</b>	Details concerning a single examination requested.	0..*	See: <a href="#">EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS</a>		
Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result DateTime</b>	The date and, optionally, time when the Imaging Examination Result became available.	1..1	entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/@typeCode="COMP"		See <time> for available attributes.
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/code		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/code/@code="103.16589"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NC-TIS Data Components"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/code/@displayName="Imaging Examination Result DateTime"		
			entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_date]/observation/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.

## Example 7.22. Imaging Examination Result XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>

          ...

          <!-- Imaging Examination Result -->
          <component>
            <section>
              <code code="102.16145" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                displayName="Imaging Examination Result" />
              <title>Imaging Examination Result</title>
              <text>Narrative about the imaging examination result goes here.</text>

              <entry>
                <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                  <id root="D1C49518-5994-11E0-A72D-45FBDFD72085" />
                  <!-- Imaging Examination Result Name -->
                  <code code="16310003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                    displayName="ultrasound scan" />

                  <!-- Examination Result Representation -->
                  <text xsi:type="ST">Examination Result Representation goes here. This is an example string.</text>

                  <!-- Imaging Modality -->
                  <methodCode code="16310003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                    displayName="ultrasound" />

                  <!-- Anatomical Location Name -->
                  <targetSiteCode code="113345001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                    displayName="abdomen">
                    <!-- Anatomical Location Description -->
                    <originalText>Abdomen from left.</originalText>

                    <!-- Side -->
                    <qualifier>
                      <name code="78615007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT-AU"
                        codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="with laterality" />
                      <value code="7771000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                        displayName="left" xsi:type="CD" />
                    </qualifier>
                  </targetSiteCode>
                </observation>
              </entry>
            </section>
          </component>
        </section>
      </component>
    </structuredBody>
  </component>
</ClinicalDocument>
```

```

</targetSiteCode>

<!-- Imaging Examination Result Status -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="308552006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT-AU"
      codeSystemVersion="20110531" displayName="report status" />
    <value code="3" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501"
      codeSystemName="NCTIS Result Status Values" displayName="Final" xsi:type="CD" />
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result Status -->

<!-- Clinical Information Provided -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="55752-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Clinical information" />
    <text>Patient pregnant. Confirm dates. Estimate from LNMP 18 weeks.</text>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Clinical Information Provided -->

<!-- Anatomical Location Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="060E2C54-7519-11E0-98E3-A5674824019B" />
    <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
      <reference value="abdomen.jpg" />
    </value>
  </observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Anatomical Location Image -->

<!-- Findings -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="1165EC16-599B-11E0-AFD0-DA01E0D72085" />
    <code code="103.16503" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
      displayName="Findings" />
    <text>Normal obstetric ultrasound with foetal biometry indicating getational age of 18W0D.</text>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Findings -->

<!-- Imaging Examination Result Group -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  ...

  </organizer>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result Group -->

<!-- Examination Request Details -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">
  ...

  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Examination Request Details -->

<!-- Imaging Examination Result DateTime -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">

```

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <code code="103.16589" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
    displayName="Imaging Examination Result DateTime" />
  <effectiveTime value="201104271100" />
</observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result DateTime -->

</observation>
</entry>

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnositic Investigations -->

...

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.2.1 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP

Identification

Name	Imaging Examination Result Group
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16504

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.23, “Imaging Examination Result Group” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Imaging Examination Result Group is represented by a Organizer related to an Observation by a component relationship. The code on the Organizer holds the Imaging Examination Result Group Name. Each Individual Imaging Examination Result is mapped to a component Observation whose code is the Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, whose value is the Result Value and whose interpretationCode is the Result Value Normal Status. The Reference Range Details are mapped to an ObservationRange class related to the Observation by the ReferenceRange. The Anatomical Site details are mapped to the targetSiteCode of a component Organisation.

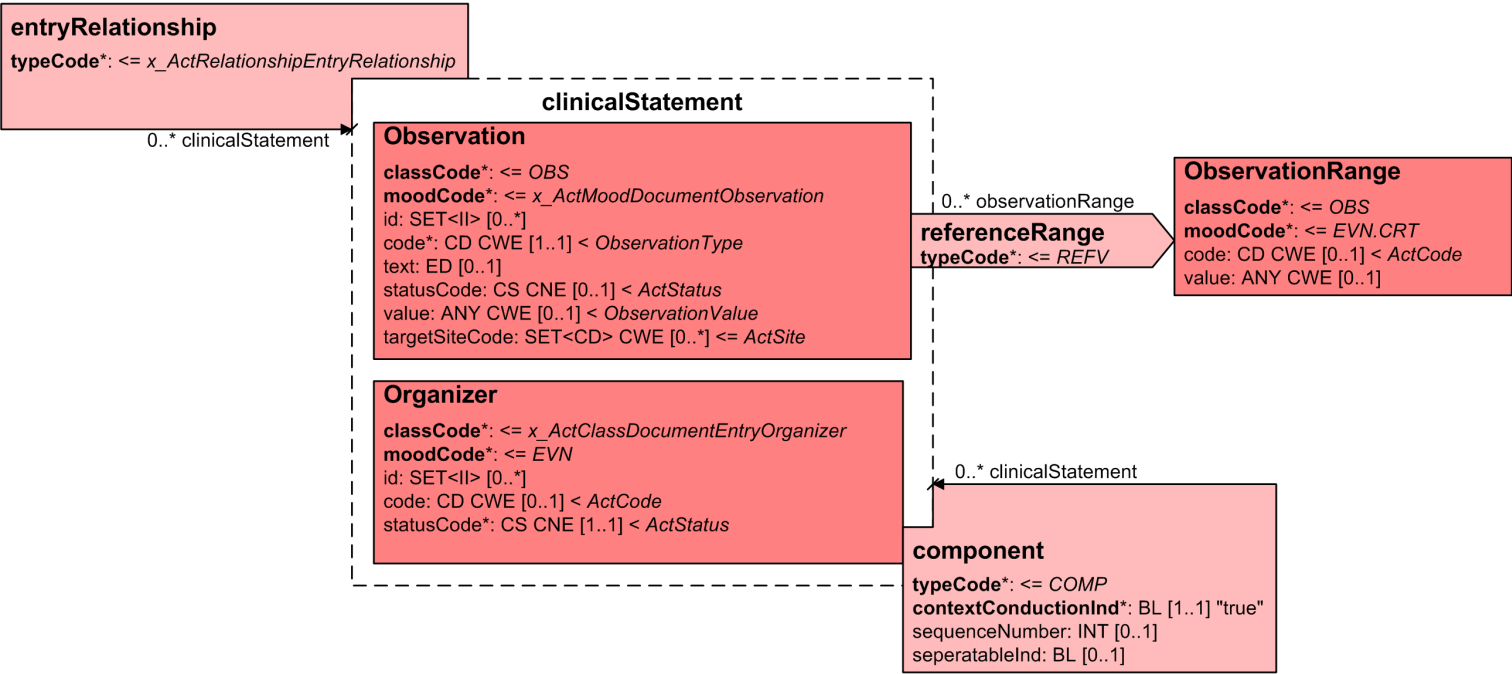


Figure 7.23. Imaging Examination Result Group

## CDA Mapping



## Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>7</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[img_exam]/section/entry[img_exam_res]/observation/		
Imaging Examination Result Group	A group of structured results.	0..*	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/@classCode="BATTERY"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/statusCode="completed"		Required CDA element.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Imaging Examination Result Group Name	The name of a group of structured results.	1..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.

<sup>7</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result Group > <b>Individual Imaging Examination Result</b>	Specific detailed result, including both the value of the result item and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.	1..*	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res] entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/@classCode="OBS" entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/@moodCode="EVN" entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > <b>Individual Imaging Examination Result Name</b>	The name of a specific detailed result.	1..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result Value</b>	Actual value of the result.	0..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/value		Although <b>value</b> is datatype 'ANY', use only CD, PQ.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result Value Normal Status</b>	An interpretation of an observation to indicate whether the result is considered normal or abnormal.	0..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/interpretationCode	HL7 V3: Observation-InterpretationNormality	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > <b>Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range Details</b>	Tagged reference ranges for this value in its particular measurement context.	0..*	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/@typeCode= "REFV" entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/classCode="OBS" entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/moodCode="EVN.CRT"		
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range Details > <b>Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range Meaning</b>	Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.	1..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range Details > <b>Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range</b>	The data range for the associated meaning.	1..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/referenceRange/observationRange/value:IVL_PQ		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result Group > Individual Imaging Examination Result > <b>Result Comment</b>	May include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result.	0..*	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code/@code="281296001"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystemVersion="20110531"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/code/@displayName="result comments"		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship/act/text:ST		
Imaging Examination Result Group > <b>Anatomical Location</b>	Details about the individual anatomical location to which these 'Result group' examination results refer, where finer-grained representation of Anatomical location is required.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Location > <b>Specific Location</b>	Specific and identified anatomical location.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Location > Specific Location > <b>Anatomical Location Name</b>	The name of an anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode	SNOMED CT-AU Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Location > Specific Location > <b>Side</b>	The laterality of an anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>qualifier</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>name</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@code="78615007"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@codeSystemVersion="20110531"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/name/ <b>@displayName="with laterality"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/qualifier/ <b>value</b>	SNOMED CT-AU Laterality Reference Set	See <code> for available attributes.
Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Location > <b>Anatomical Location Description</b>	Description of anatomical location.	0..1	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/targetSiteCode/ <b>originalText</b>		
Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Location > <b>Anatomical Location Image</b>	Image or images used to identify a location.	0..*	entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/ <b>@typeCode="REFR"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/ <b>observationMedia</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/ <b>@classCode="OBS"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/ <b>id</b>	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer/component[ind_im_res]/observation/entryRelationship[img]/observationMedia/ <b>value</b>		

### Example 7.23. Imaging Examination Result Group XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>

          ...

          <!-- Imaging Examination Result -->
          <component>
            <section>

              ...

              <entry>
                <observation>

                  ...

                  <!-- Imaging Examination Result Group -->
                  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
                    <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
                      <id root="0224C9E2-85CA-11E0-911F-D0D14724019B" />
                      <code code="268445003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                        displayName="ultrasound scan - obstetric" />
                      <statusCode code="completed" />

                      <!-- Individual Imaging Examination Result -->
                      <component>
                        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                          <id root="59D44B0C-599E-11E0-B6BD-FA04E0D72085" />
                          <code code="396551005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
                            displayName="femur length" />

                          <!-- Result Value -->
                          <value unit="mm" value="28" xsi:type="PQ" />

                          <!-- Result Value Normal Status -->
                          <interpretationCode code="N" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality"
                            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="Normal" />

                          <!-- Anatomical Location name -->
                          <targetSiteCode code="182046008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
```

```

codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT" displayName="femur">
<!-- Anatomical Location Description -->
<originalText>Left Femur</originalText>
<!-- Side -->
<qualifier>
<name code="78615007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
displayName="with laterality" />
<value code="7771000" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT"
displayName="left" xsi:type="CD" />
</qualifier>
</targetSiteCode>

<!-- Anatomical Location Image -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
<observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
<id root="060E2C54-7519-11E0-98E3-A5674824019B" />
<value mediaType="image/jpeg">
<reference value="femur.jpg" />
</value>
</observationMedia>
</entryRelationship>

<!-- Result Comment -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
<act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
<code code="281296001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
displayName="result comments" />
<text>Femur measured during ultrasound scan.</text>
</act>
</entryRelationship>

<!-- Result Value Reference Range Details -->
<referenceRange typeCode="REFV">
<observationRange classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN.CRT">
<code code="281301001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20110531"
displayName="within reference range" />
<value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
<low value="25" unit="mm" />
<high value="32" unit="mm" />
</value>
</observationRange>
</referenceRange>
<!-- End Result Value Reference Range Details -->

</observation>
</component>
<!-- End Individual Imaging Examination Result -->

</organizer>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result Group -->

...

</observation>
</entry>

...
</section>
</component>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Result -->

```

```
...
</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostc Investigations -->

...

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.2.2 EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS

Identification

Name	Examination Request Details
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16511

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.24, “Examination Request Details” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The Examination Request Details data group maps to a component Act of a containing Observation. The Examination Requested Name is mapped to a component Observation and the Report Identifier is also mapped to a component Observation. The Receiver Order Identifier and the DICOM Study Identifier are mapped to related Acts. The Image Details are mapped to a component Act whose id is the Image Identifier, whose value is the Image View Name and whose effectiveTime is the Image DateTime. The DICOM Series Identifier is mapped to a component Act. The Image is mapped to a related ObservationMedia class.

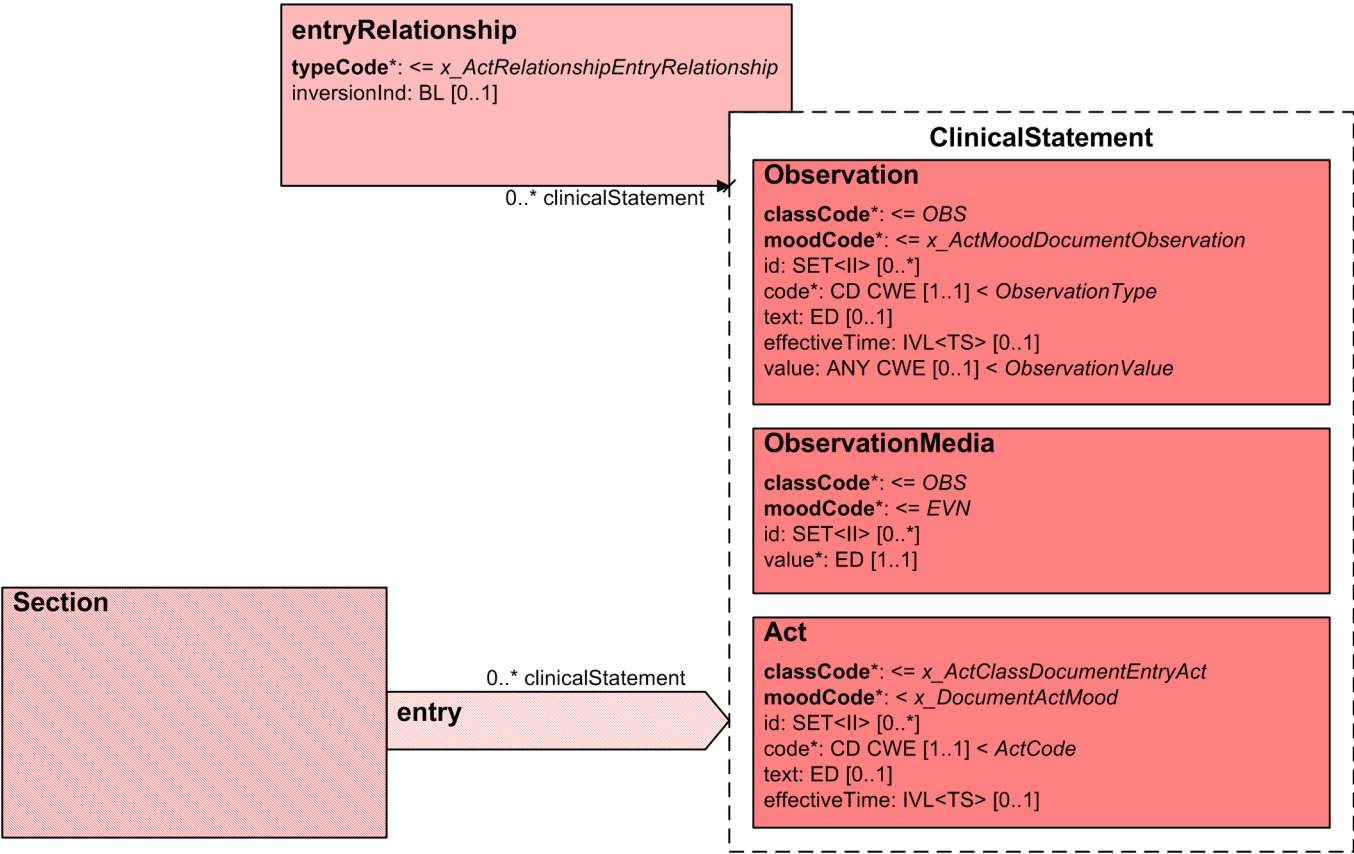


Figure 7.24. Examination Request Details



CDA Mapping



Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>8</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[im_exam]/section/entry[img_exam_res]/observation		
Examination Request Details	Details concerning a single examination requested.	0..*	entryRelationship[exam_req]/@typeCode="SUBJ"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/@inversionInd="true"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/code/@code="102.16511"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/code/@displayName="Examination Request Details"		

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Examination Request Details > <b>Examination Requested Name</b>	Identification of imaging examination or procedure requested, where the examination requested differs from the examination actually performed.	0..*	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/@typeCode="REFR"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/code/@code="103.16512"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/code/@displayName="Examination Requested Name"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_req_exam_nm]/observation/text:ST		
Imaging Examination Result > Examination Request Details > <b>DICOM Study Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of this study allocated by the imaging service.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/@typeCode="SUBJ"		See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/code/@code="103.16513"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/code/@displayName="DICOM Study Identifier"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/id		See <id> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Examination Request Details > <b>Report Identifier</b>	The local identifier given to the imaging examination report.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/id		See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/code/@code="103.16514"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[im_rep_id]/observation/code/@displayName="Report Identifier"		
Examination Request Details > <b>Image Details</b>	Images referred to, or provided, to assist clinical understanding of the examination.	0..*	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/code/@code="103.16515"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/code/@displayName="Image Details"		
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>Image Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of this image allocated by the imaging service (often the DICOM image instance UID).	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/id		See <id> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>DICOM Series Identifier</b>	Unique identifier of this series allocated by the imaging service.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/@typeCode="REFR"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/id		See <id> for available attributes.  NB. The DICOM Series Identifier is placed in the root attribute.
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/code		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/code/@code="103.16517"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/code/@displayName="DICOM Series Identifier"		
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>Image View Name</b>	The name of the imaging view e.g Lateral or Antero-posterior (AP).	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/value:CD	NS	See <code> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>Subject Position</b>	Description of the subject of care's position when the image was performed.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/ <b>entryRelationship/@typeCode="REFR"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/ <b>observation/</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/ <b>@classCode="OBS"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/ <b>@moodCode="EVN"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/ <b>code</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/code/ <b>@code="103.16519"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/code/ <b>@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/code/ <b>@displayName="Subject Position"</b>		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[sub_pos]/observation/ <b>value:ST</b>		
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>Image DateTime</b>	Specific date/time the imaging examination was performed.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/ <b>effectiveTime</b>		See <time> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Examination Request Details > Image Details > <b>Image</b>	An attached or referenced image of a current view.	0..1	entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/@typeCode="SPRT"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/observationMedia		The image may or may not be attested to and is therefore mapped to observationMedia.
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/observationMedia/@classCode="OBS"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/observationMedia/@moodCode="EVN"		
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/observationMedia/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perf]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship/observationMedia/value:ED		

## Example 7.24. Imaging Examination Result XML Fragment

```

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Diagnostic Investigations section -->
    <component>
      <section>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Imaging Examination Result -->
      <component>
        <section>

        <!-- Begin Imaging Examination Result Observation -->
        <entry>
          <observation>

          ...

          <entryRelationship inversionInd="true" typeCode="SUBJ">
            <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
              <code code="102.16511" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Examination Request Details" />

              <!-- Examination Requested Name -->
              <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
                <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                  <code code="103.16512" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Examination Requested name" />
                  <text>U/S Obstetric - Dating</text>
                </observation>
              </entryRelationship>
            <!-- Examination Requested Name -->

            <!-- Report Identifier -->
            <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
              <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                <id root="1.23456879" />
                <code code="103.16514" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Report Identifier" />
              </observation>
            </entryRelationship>
          <!-- End Report Identifier -->

          <!-- Imaging Examination Performed -->
          <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
            <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">

```

```

<!-- DICOM Study Identifier -->
<id root="1.2.124.113532.192.168.224.50.20110427.83527.2623361" />
<code code="103.16513" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="DICOM Study Identifier" />

<!-- Image Details -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

    <!-- Image Identifier -->
    <id root="1.2.392.200036.9116.7.8.6.58542403.6.0.1289367131841248" />
    <code code="103.16515" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Image Details" />

    <!-- Image DateTime -->
    <effectiveTime value="201104271000" />

    <!-- Image View Name -->
    <value code="241510009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU" codeSystemVersion="20101130" displayName="ultrasound scan of leg"
      xsi:type="CD" />

    <!-- DICOM Series Identifier -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
        <id root="1.2.392.200036.9116.7.8.6.58542403.2.0.1125941630756854" />
        <code code="103.16517" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="DICOM Series Identifier" />
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End DICOM Series Identifier -->

    <!-- Subject Position -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="103.16519" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components" displayName="Subject Position" />
        <value xsi:type="ST">Supine</value>
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Subject Position -->

    <!-- Image -->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
      <observationMedia classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <id root="060E2C54-7519-11E0-98E3-A5674824019B" />
        <value mediaType="image/jpeg">
          <reference value="123456.jpg" />
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entryRelationship>
    <!-- End Image -->

  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Image Details -->

</act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Imaging Examination Performed -->

</act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Examination Request Details -->

...

</observation>
</entry>

```



```
        </section>
      </component>
    </section>
  </component>

  ...

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


### 7.1.5.3 REQUESTED SERVICE

#### Identification

Name	Requested Service
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-20158

#### Relationships

Children Not Included in Mapping for This Section

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	SERVICE PROVIDER	Optional	0..1

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Optional	0..*

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.25, “Requested Service” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Header elements.

The Requested Service section is composed of a Component Section class related to the Diagnostic Investigations section through a component relationship. The section has a number of act entries to describe the Requested Service.

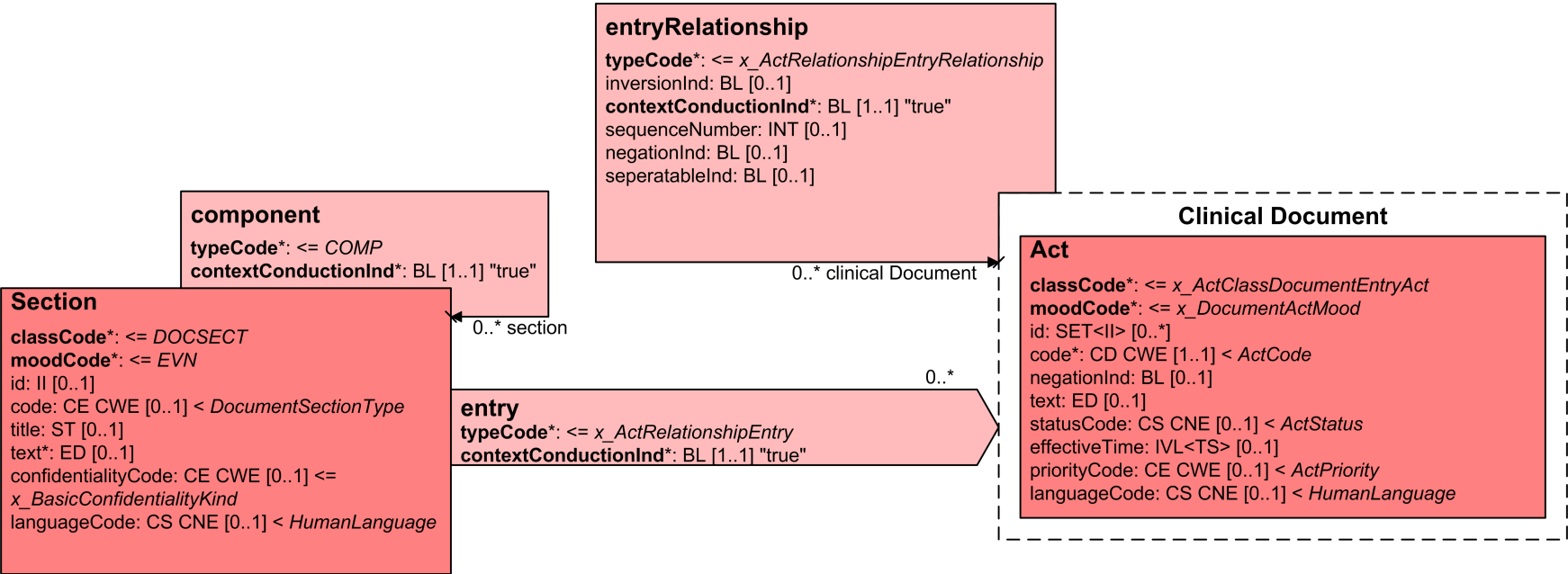


Figure 7.25. Requested Service

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
CDA Body Level 2 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section		
Requested Service	A request for a diagnostic investigation of the subject of care.	0..*	component[req_serv]/section/code		
			component[req_serv]/section/code/@code="102.20158"		
			component[req_serv]/section/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			component[req_serv]/section/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			component[req_serv]/section/code/@displayName="Requested Service"		
			component[req_serv]/section/title="Requested Service"		
			component[req_serv]/section/text		See <a href="#">Appendix A, CDA Narratives</a>
CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[req_serv]/section		
Requested Service > Requested Service Description	Describes the service arranged for, or provided to the subject of care.	1..1	entry[service]		
			entry[service]/act		
			entry[service]/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry[service]/act/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	See <id> for available attributes.
			entry[service]/act/code	NS	See <code> for available attributes.
Requested Service > DateTime Service Scheduled	The datetime at which the arranged service is scheduled to be provided to the Subject of Care.	0..1	entry[service]/act/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.
Requested Service > Service Commencement Window	The datetime or date range at/during which the arranged service is scheduled to be provided to the Subject of Care.	0..1	entry[service]/act/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.
Requested Service > Service Booking Status	An indication of the booking status of the arranged service.	1..1	entry[service]/act/@moodCode	HL7 v3 CDA: <a href="#">Act.moodCode</a>	See <code> for available attributes.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Requested Service > <b>Subject of Care Instruction Description</b>	Describes the instructions/advice and information that have been given to the subject of care from a healthcare provider in relation to the requested service.	0..1	entry[service]/act/entryRelationship		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/@classCode="INFRM"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/@modeCode="EVN"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@code="103.10146"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@displayName="Subject of Care Instruction Description"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/text		
Requested Service > <b>Service Provider</b>	The provider (individual or organisation) that has been arranged to provide the service.	0..1	See: <a href="#">SERVICE PROVIDER</a>		
Requested Service > <b>Requested Service DateTime</b>	The point in time at which the Requested Service action is completed.	1..1	entry[service]/act/entryRelationship		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/@typeCode="COMP"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/@classCode="ACT"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/@modeCode="EVN"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@code="103.16635"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/code/@displayName="Requested Service DateTime"		
			entry[service]/act/entryRelationship/act/effectiveTime		See <time> for available attributes.

**Example 7.25. Requested Service XML Fragment**

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"

  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

      ...

      <!-- Start Diagnostic Investigations -->
      <component>
        <section>

          ...

          <!-- Begin Requested Service -->
          <component>
            <section>
              <code code="102.20158" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
                displayName="Requested Service" />
              <title>Requested Service</title>
              <text>
                <table>
                  <thead>
                    <tr>
                      <th>Service</th>
                      <th>Time</th>
                      <th>Instructions</th>
                      <th>Booking Status</th>
                    </tr>
                  </thead>
                  <tbody>
                    <tr>
                      <td>Xray Chest</td>
                      <td>30 December 2010 10am</td>
                      <td>No special instructions required.</td>
                      <td>Appointment</td>
                    </tr>
                  </tbody>
                </table>
              </text>

              <!-- Begin Requested Service Description -->
              <entry>

                <!-- Begin Service Booking Status (moodCode) -->
                <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="APT">
                <!-- End Service Booking Status (moodCode) -->

                <id root="57F6EC7E-F2E9-11E0-81A3-C1BB4824019B" />
```

```
<code code="399208008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
  displayName="chest x-ray" />

<!-- Begin DateTime Service Scheduled/Service Commencement Window -->
<effectiveTime>
  <center value="201212301000+1000" />
  <width unit="wk" value="2" />
</effectiveTime>
<!-- End DateTime Service Scheduled/Service Commencement Window -->

<!-- Begin Service Provider -->
<performer typeCode="PRF">

  ...

</performer>
<!-- End Service Provider -->

<!-- Begin Subject of Care Instruction Description -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="INFRM" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.10146" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
      displayName="Subject of Care Instruction Description" />
    <text>No special instructions required.</text>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Subject of Care Instruction Description -->

<!-- Begin Requested Service DateTime -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="103.16635" codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101" codeSystemName="NCTIS Data Components"
      displayName="Requested Service DateTime" />
    <effectiveTime value="201012301000+1000" />
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- End Requested Service DateTime -->

</act>
</entry>
<!-- End Requested Service Description -->

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Requested Service -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations -->

...

</structuredBody>
</component>
<!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```


7.1.5.3.1 SERVICE PROVIDER

Identification

Name	Service Provider
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296

Relationships

Parent

Data Type	Name	Obligation	Occurrence
	REQUESTED SERVICE	Optional	0..1



## 7.1.5.3.1.1 SERVICE PROVIDER - PERSON

## CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.26, “Service Provider - Person” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The SERVICE PROVIDER data group is represented by the performer participation of the ARRANGED SERVICE Act.

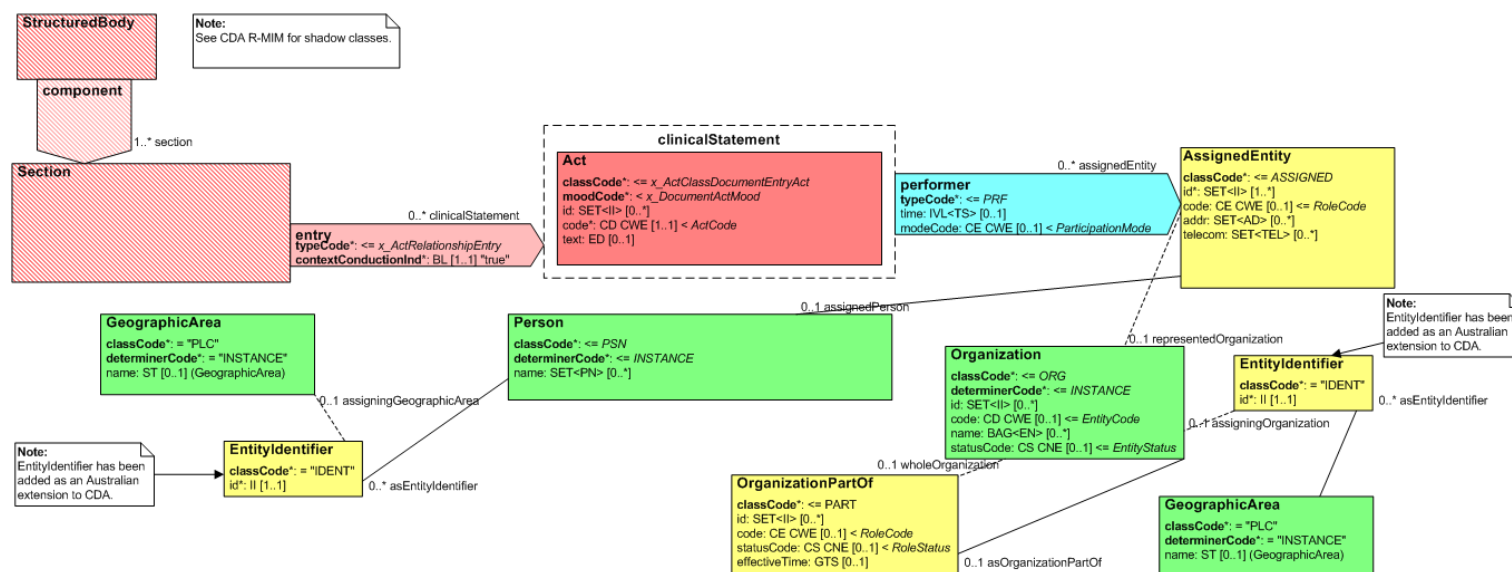


Figure 7.26. Service Provider - Person

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[req_serv]/section/entry[service]/act		
<b>Service Provider (Person)</b>	The provider (individual) who has been arranged to provide the service.	0..1	<b>performer</b>		
Service Provider > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	performer/@typeCode="PRF"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Service Provider".	
Service Provider > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/code	Role <b>SHOULD</b> have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899. <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a> .  However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and publically available <b>MAY</b> be used.	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Service Provider > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson		
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/<Entity Identifier>	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-I.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/Address	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/Electronic Communication Detail		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a PERSON.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Person</b>	An individual who is in the role of healthcare provider, who uses or is a potential user of a healthcare service, or is in some way related to, or a representative of, a subject of care (patient).	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson.
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/Person Name		See common pattern: <a href="#">Person Name</a> .
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > <b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/assignedPerson/Employment		See common pattern: <a href="#">Employment</a> .

## Example 7.26. Service Provider - Person XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
  >
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->

  ...

  <!-- End CDA Header -->

  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>

    ...

    <!-- Begin Diagnostic Investigations Section -->
    <component>
      <section>

      ...

      <!-- Begin Requested Service Section -->
      <component>
        <section>

        ...

        <!-- Requested Service -->
        <entry>
          <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="APT"><!-- Service Booking Status -->

          ...

          <!-- Begin Service Provider - Person -->
          <performer typeCode="PRF">

          <!-- Begin Participation Period -->
          <time>
            <low value="201212301000+1000" />
            <high value="201212301030+1000" />
          </time>
          <!-- End Participation Period -->

          <assignedEntity>
            <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
            <id root="AE0DB4EE-0CD0-11E0-8D84-CC50DFD72085" />

            <!-- Begin Role -->
            <code code="253916" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
              codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1"
              displayName="Radiologist" />
            <!-- End Role -->

            <!-- Begin Address -->
            <addr use="WP">
```

```

<streetAddressLine>67 Radiology Drive</streetAddressLine>
<city>Nehtaville</city>
<state>QLD</state>
<postalCode>5555</postalCode>
<additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
<country>Australia</country>
</addr>
<!-- End Address -->

<!-- Begin Electronic Communication Detail -->
<telecom value="mailto:os@hospital.com.au" />
<!-- End Communication Detail -->

<assignedPerson>

  <!-- Begin Person Name -->
  <name use="L">
    <prefix>Dr</prefix>
    <given>Bone</given>
    <family>Doctor</family>
  </name>
  <!-- End Person Name -->

  <!-- Begin Entity Identifier -->
  <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
    <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-I" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8663611234567890" />
    <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
      <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
    </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
  </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
  <!-- End Entity Identifier -->

  <!-- Employer Organisation (Participant (Organisation)) -->
  <ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">

    <!-- Position In Organisation -->
    <ext:code>
      <originalText>Staff Radiologist</originalText>
    </ext:code>

    <!-- Occupation -->
    <ext:jobCode code="253916" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
      codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition"
      displayName="Radiologist" />

    <!-- Employment Type -->
    <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059"
      codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass" displayName="full-time" />

    <ext:employerOrganization>
      <!-- Department/Unit -->
      <name>Radiology Specialists</name>

      <asOrganizationPartOf>
        <wholeOrganization>

          <!-- Organisation Name -->
          <name use="ORGB">Radiology Clinics</name>

          <!-- Entity Identifier -->
          <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
            <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O"
              root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167877" />
            <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
              <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
            </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
          </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
        </wholeOrganization>
      </asOrganizationPartOf>
    </ext:employerOrganization>
  </ext:asEmployment>
</assignedPerson>

```

```
        </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>
</assignedPerson>
</assignedEntity>
</performer>
<!-- End Service Provider - Person -->

...

</act>
</entry>
<!-- End Requested Service -->
</section>
</component>
<!-- End Requested Service Section -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations Section -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

7.1.5.3.1.2 SERVICE PROVIDER - ORGANISATION

CDA R-MIM Representation

Figure 7.27, “Service Provider - Organisation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes being referred to in the CDA Mapping. This data component maps to CDA Body elements.

The SERVICE PROVIDER data group is represented by the performer participation of the ARRANGED SERVICE Act.

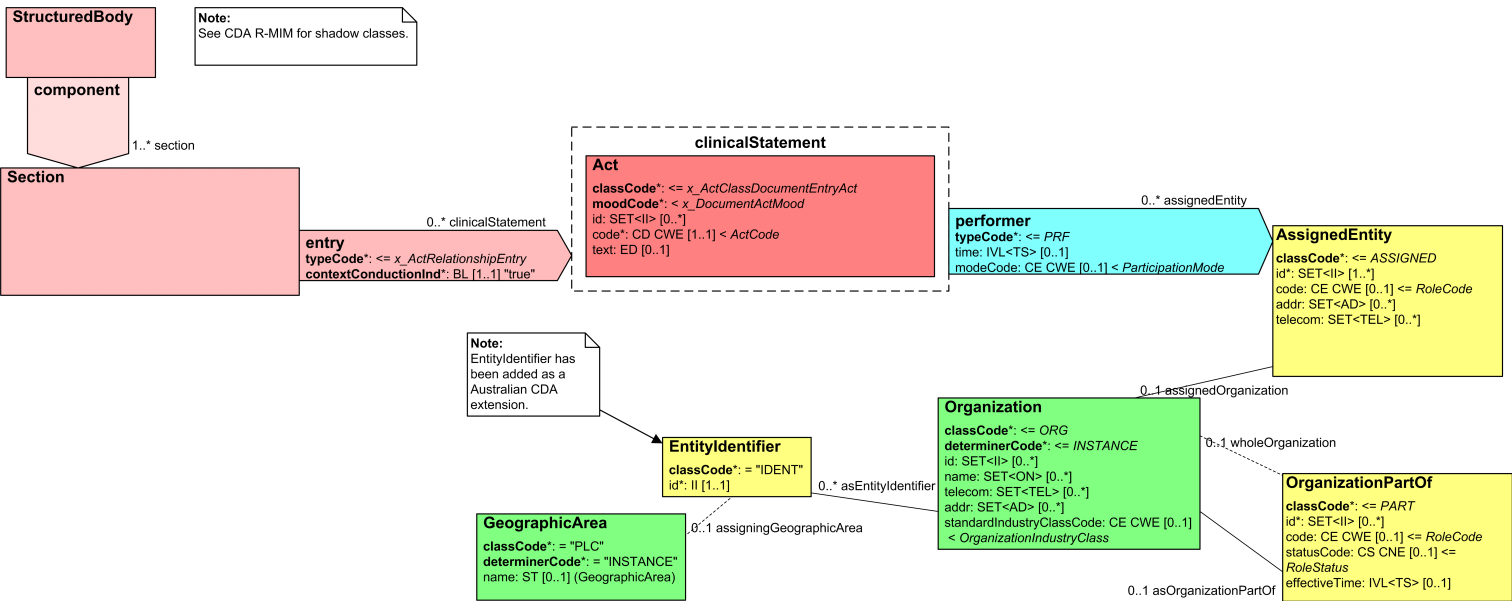


Figure 7.27. Service Provider - Organisation

## CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements</b>			Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[req_serv]/section/entry[service]/act/		
<b>Service Provider (Organisation)</b>	The provider (organisation) who has been arranged to provide the service.	0..1	<b>performer</b>		
Service Provider > <b>Participation Period</b>	The time interval during which the participation in the health care event occurred.	0..1	performer/ <b>time</b>		
Service Provider > <b>Participation Type</b>	The categorisation of the nature of the participant's involvement in the healthcare event described by this participation.	1..1	performer/@typeCode="PRF"	Participation Type <b>SHALL</b> have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to "Service Provider".	
Service Provider > <b>Role</b>	The involvement or role of the participant in the related action from a healthcare perspective rather than the specific participation perspective.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/code	Role <b>SHALL</b> have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic.	See <code> for available attributes.
n/a	n/a	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/id	UUID  This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used.	Required CDA element.
Service Provider > <b>Participant</b>	Details pertinent to the identification of an individual or organisation or device that has participated in a healthcare event/encounter/clinical interaction.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization		
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/<Entity Identifier>	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-O.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/<Address>	AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Address</a> .
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	0..*	performer/assignedEntity/<Electronic Communication Detail>		See common pattern: <a href="#">Electronic Communication Detail</a> .



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Service Provider > Participant > <b>Person or Organisation or Device</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between PERSON, ORGANISATION and DEVICE.	1..1	n/a		PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a ORGANISATION.  This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > <b>Organisation</b>	Any organisation of interest to, or involved in, the business of healthcare service provision.	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in performer/assignedEntity/associatedPerson.
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name</b>	The name by which an organisation is known or called.	1..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/as <b>OrganizationPartof/wholeOrganization/name</b>		
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > <b>Department/Unit</b>	The name by which a department or unit within a larger organisation is known or called.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/ <b>name</b>		
Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name Detail > <b>Organisation Name Usage</b>	The classification that enables differentiation between recorded names for an organisation or service location.	0..1	performer/assignedEntity/representedOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name/ <b>@use</b>	AS 4846-2006: Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage	

## Example 7.27. Service Provider - Organisation XML Fragment

<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation. While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification, where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:ext="http://ns.electronichealth.net.au/Ci/Cda/Extensions/3.0"
  ...
>
  <!-- Begin CDA Header -->
  ...
  <!-- End CDA Header -->
  <!-- Begin CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      ...
      <!-- Begin Diagnostic Investigations Section -->
      <component>
        <section>
          ...
          <!-- Begin Requested Service Section -->
          <component>
            <section>
              ...
              <!-- Requested Service -->
              <entry>
                <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="APT"><!-- Service Booking Status -->
                ...
                <!-- Begin Service Provider - Organisation -->
                <performer typeCode="PRF">
                  <!-- Begin Participation Period -->
                  <time>
                    <low value="201212301000+1000" />
                    <high value="201212301030+1000" />
                  </time>
                  <!-- End Participation Period -->
                  <assignedEntity>
                    <!-- ID is used for system purposes such as matching -->
                    <id root="0B15F408-F2EA-11E0-9610-D3BC4824019B" />
                    <!-- Begin Role -->
                    <code code="309964003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
                      displayName="radiology department" />
                    <!-- End Role -->
                    <!-- Begin Address -->
                    <addr use="WP">
                      <streetAddressLine>115 Radiology Street</streetAddressLine>
```

```

    <city>Nehtaville</city>
    <state>QLD</state>
    <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
    <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
    <country>Australia</country>
  </addr>
  <!-- End Address -->

  <!-- Begin Electronic Communication Detail -->
  <telecom use="WP" value="tel:0788324888" />
  <!-- End Electronic Communication Detail -->

  <representedOrganization>
    <!-- Begin Department/Unit -->
    <name>Xray Department</name>
    <!-- End Department/Unit -->
    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>

        <!-- Begin Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">Private Radiology Clinic</name>
        <!-- End Organisation Name -->

        <!-- Begin Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003345771167888" />
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
        <!-- End Entity Identifier -->

      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </representedOrganization>
</assignedEntity>
</performer>
<!-- End Service Provider - Organisation -->

...

</act>
</entry>
<!-- End Requested Service -->
</section>
</component>
<!-- End Requested Service Section -->

...

</section>
</component>
<!-- End Diagnostic Investigations Section -->

</structuredBody>
<component>
  <!-- End CDA Body -->
</ClinicalDocument>

```



# 8 Common Patterns

## 8.1 code

The `<code>` element pattern refines the kind of act being recorded. It is of data type CD CWE (Concept Descriptor, Coded With Extensibility). It may have:

- a null attribute (*nullFlavor*)
- *originalText*
- *code* and *codeSystem*
- *translation* (CD)
- any combination of the above.

A *displayName* is highly recommended.

Where used, the *code* attribute **SHALL** contain a code from the relevant vocabulary.

Where used, the *codeSystem* attribute **SHALL** contain the OID for the relevant vocabulary. Values for coding systems can be obtained from the HL7 OID registry accessible from the HL7 home web page at [www.hl7.org](http://www.hl7.org)<sup>1</sup>.

Where used, the *displayName* attribute **SHALL** contain a human readable description of the code value.

The *codeSystemName* **MAY** be present, and, where used **SHALL** contain a human readable name for the coding system.

Where used, the *originalText* element **SHALL** be used to carry the full text associated with this code as selected, typed or seen by the author of this statement.

Codes can be obtained from a variety of sources. Additional vocabularies are also available from the HL7 Version 3 Vocabulary tables, available to HL7 members through the HL7 web site. In some cases, the vocabularies have been specified; in others, a particular code has been fixed or there is no vocabulary specified.

If a vocabulary is specified in this guide and no suitable code can be found the *originalText* element **SHALL** be used to carry the full text as selected, typed or seen by the author of this statement.

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.hl7.org>

If a vocabulary is specified in this guide and it is not possible to use this vocabulary, but an alternate vocabulary is in use, the *originalText* element **SHALL** be used to carry the full text as selected, typed or seen by the author of this statement. The *code* element **SHALL** be used to carry the relevant information from the alternate vocabulary and the alternate vocabulary shall be registered with HL7 and allocated an appropriate OID.

If an alternate vocabulary is in use and a translation into the specified code system is available, the *originalText* element **SHALL** be used to carry the full text as selected, typed or seen by the author of this statement. The *code* element **SHALL** be used to carry the relevant information from the alternate vocabulary and the alternate vocabulary must be registered with HL7 and allocated an appropriate OID. The *translation* element **SHALL** be used to indicate the translation code from the specified vocabulary.

### Example 8.1. code

```
<!-- Specified code system in use -->
<code
  code="271807003"
  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
  codeSystemName="SNOMED CT-AU"
  codeSystemVersion="20101130"
  displayName="skin rash" />

<!-- Alternate code system in use and a translation into the specified code system is available -->
<code
  code='49390'
  codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.19.6.2'
  codeSystemName='ICD9CM'
  displayName='ASTHMA W/O STATUS ASTHMATICUS'>
  <originalText>Patient is Asthmatic</originalText>
  <translation
    code='195967001'
    codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.19.6.96'
    codeSystemName='SNOMED CT'
    displayName='Asthma' />
</code>

<!-- Alternate code system in use and no translation into the specified code system is available -->
<code
  code='49390'
  codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.19.6.2'
  codeSystemName='ICD9CM'
  displayName='ASTHMA W/O STATUS ASTHMATICUS'>
  <originalText>Patient is Asthmatic</originalText>
</code>

<!-- No suitable code can be found or there is no code system in use -->
<code
  <originalText>Patient is Asthmatic</originalText>
</code>
```

## 8.2 id

The `<id>` element pattern is of data type II (Instance Identifier). The II data type may have:

- a null attribute (*nullFlavor*)
- a *root*
- a *root* and an *extension*
- a *root* and an *extension* and an *assigningScopingEntity*
- a *root* and an *assigningScopingEntity*

The root attribute is required and is a unique identifier that guarantees the global uniqueness of the instance identifier. The root alone may be the entire instance identifier. The root attribute may be a UUID or OID.

The extension attribute may be present, and is a character string as a unique identifier within the scope of the identifier root.

In the case of Entity Identifier, `assigningAuthorityName` is required, otherwise it is optional.

Identifiers appear in this implementation guide for two different reasons. The first is that the identifier has been identified in the business requirements as relevant to the business process. These identifiers are documented in the Structured Content Specifications which make clear the meaning of this identifier.

In addition, the implementation makes clear that identifiers may also be found on many other parts of the CDA content model. These identifiers are allowed to facilitate record matching across multiple versions of related documents, so that the same record can consistently be identified, in spite of variations in the information as the record passes through time or between systems. These identifiers have no meaning in the business specification. If senders provide one of these identifiers, it must always be the same identifier in all versions of the record, and it must be globally unique per the rules of the II data type.

Throughout the specification, these identifiers are labeled with the following text: "This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching."

### Example 8.2. id

```
<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="123A45" />
<ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621234567890" />
```

## 8.3 time

The `<time>` element pattern is of data type TS (Point in Time) and can also be an interval between two times (IVL\_TS), representing a period of time. Both forms may either have a `nullFlavor` attribute or child components following allowed patterns.

Any time that is more specific than a day SHALL include a timezone.

A simple timestamp (point in time) will only contain a value attribute containing the time value, expressed as a series of digits as long as required or available.

### Example 8.3. Simple timestamp

```
<time value="20091030" />
```

This represents "October 30, 2009" to calendar day precision. In cases where the containing element is defined in the CDA schema as "ANY" data type, it is useful to provide an `xsi:type` attribute, set to the value "TS".

The period of time pattern is defined in terms of one or both of its lowest and highest values. The low and high elements are instances of the timestamp pattern described above. More complex time period concepts can be expressed by combining a high, low, or centre element with a width element.

### Example 8.4. Low time

```
<period>  
  <low value="20091030" />  
</period>
```

This represents "a period after October 30, 2009". In cases where the containing element is defined in the CDA schema as "ANY" data type, it is useful to provide an `xsi:type` attribute, set to the value "IVL\_TS", as in the next example.

### Example 8.5. Interval timestamp 1

```
<period xsi:type="IVL_TS">  
  <high value="200910301030+1000" />  
</period>
```

This represents "a period before 10:30 a.m. UTC+10, October 30, 2009". A discretionary `xsi:type` attribute has been provided to explicitly cast the pattern to "IVL\_TS".



### Example 8.6. Interval timestamp 2

```
<period xsi:type="IVL_TS">  
  <low value="2007" />  
  <high value="2009" />  
</period>
```

This represents "the calendar years between 2007 and 2009". The low element **SHALL** precede the high element. As per the previous example, a discretionary xsi:type attribute has been provided to explicitly cast the pattern to "IVL\_TS".

### Example 8.7. Width time

```
<period>  
  <high value="20091017" />  
  <width value="2" unit="week" />  
</period>
```

This expresses "two weeks before October 17th, 2009". A low value can be derived from this.

## 8.4 Entity Identifier

### CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Data Elements</b>					
<b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying an entity (person, organisation or organisation sub-unit) within a healthcare context.	The cardinality of the group comes from the linking parent and the cardinality of the children data elements comes from the R-MIM diagram.	<b>ext:asEntityIdentifier</b>		See Australian CDA extension: <a href="#">Entity-Identifier</a> .
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/@classCode="IDENT"		
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:id		
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:id/@root	Attribute @root <b>SHALL</b> be used, <b>SHALL</b> be an OID and <b>SHALL NOT</b> be a UUID.  Attribute @root <b>SHALL</b> be a globally unique object identifier (OID) that identifies the combination of geographic area, issuer and type. If no such OID exists, it <b>SHALL</b> be defined before any identifiers can be created.	
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:id/@extension	Attribute @extension <b>MAY</b> be used and if it is used, <b>SHALL</b> be a unique identifier within the scope of the root that is populated directly from the designation.	
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:id/@assigningAuthorityName	Attribute @assigningAuthorityName <b>MAY</b> be used and if it is used, is a human readable name for the namespace represented in the root that is populated with the issuer, or identifier type, or a concatenation of both as appropriate. This <b>SHOULD NOT</b> be used for machine readability purposes.	
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:code		See <code> for available attributes.
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:assigningGeographicArea		
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:assigningGeographicArea/@classCode="PLC"		
			ext:asEntityIdentifier/ext:assigningGeographicArea/ext:name	Element ext:name <b>MAY</b> be used and if it is used, is the range and extent that the identifier applies to the object with which it is associated that is populated directly from the geographic area. This <b>SHOULD NOT</b> be used for machine readability purposes.  For details see: <a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area</a>	

## Example 8.8. Entity Identifier

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<!-- person -->
<xs:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <xs:id root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.800360000002222" assigningAuthorityName="IHI" />
  <xs:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
    <xs:name>National Identifier</xs:name>
  </xs:assigningGeographicArea>
</xs:asEntityIdentifier>

<xs:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <xs:id root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.80036200000000541" extension="542181" assigningAuthorityName="Croydon GP Centre" />
  <xs:code code="MR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.203" codeSystemName="Identifier Type (HL7)" />
</xs:asEntityIdentifier>

<!-- organisation -->
<ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
  <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O" root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621234567890" />
  <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
    <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
  </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
</ext:asEntityIdentifier>
```

## 8.5 Person Name

### CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Data Elements</b>					
<b>Person Name</b>	The appellation by which an individual may be identified separately from any other within a social context.	Cardinality comes from linking parent.	<b>name</b>		
Person Name > <b>Name Title</b>	An honorific form of address commencing a name.	0..*	name/ <b>prefix</b>		
Person Name > <b>Family Name</b>	That part of a name a person usually has in common with some other members of his/her family, as distinguished from his/her given names.	1..1	name/ <b>family</b>		
Person Name > <b>Given Name</b>	The person's identifying names within the family group or by which the person is uniquely socially identified.	0..*	name/ <b>given</b>		
Person Name > <b>Name Suffix</b>	The additional term used following a person's name to identify that person.	0..*	name/ <b>suffix</b>		
Person Name > <b>Preferred Name Indicator</b>	A flag to indicate that this is the name a person has selected for use.	0..1	name/ <b>@use</b>		Space separated list of codes. true='L' false=blank
Person Name > <b>Person Name Usage</b>	The classification that enables differentiation between recorded names for a person.	0..1	name/ <b>@use</b>	<a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Name Usage</a>	Space separated list of codes.

## Example 8.9. Person Name

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<!-- preferred name -->
<name use="L">
  <prefix>Ms</prefix>
  <given>Sally</given>
  <family>Grant</family>
</name>
```

## 8.6 Address

### CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Data Elements</b>					
<b>Address</b>	The description of a location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found and a description of the purpose for which that address is primarily used by that entity.	Cardinality comes from linking parent.	<b>addr</b>		
Address > <b>No Fixed Address Indicator</b>	A flag to indicate whether or not the participant has no fixed address.	1..1	addr/@ <b>nullFlavor</b>	If true, nullFlavor="NA". If false omit nullFlavor and fill in address.	
Address > <b>Australian or International Address</b>	Represents a choice to be made at run-time between an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS and an INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS.	1..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Address > Australian or International Address > <b>International Address</b>	The description of a non-Australian location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Address > Australian or International Address > International Address > <b>International Address Line</b>	A composite of address details comprising a low level geographical/physical description of a location that, used in conjunction with the other high level address components, i.e. international state/province, international postcode and country, forms a complete geographic/physical address	0..*	addr/ <b>streetAddressLine</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > International Address > <b>International State/Province</b>	The designation applied to an internal, political or geographic division of a country other than Australia that is officially recognised by that country	0..1	addr/ <b>state</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > International Address > <b>International Postcode</b>	The alphanumeric descriptor for a postal delivery area (as defined by the postal service of a country other than Australia) aligned with locality, suburb or place for an address	0..1	addr/ <b>postalCode</b>		

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Address > Australian or International Address > International Address > <b>Country</b>	The country component of the address.	0..1	addr/country	Australia Bureau of Statistics, Standard Australian Classification of Countries (SACC) Cat. No. 1269 <a href="#">[ABS2008]</a>	Use the name, not the numbered code.
Address > Australian or International Address > <b>Australian Address</b>	The description of an Australian location where an entity is located or can be otherwise reached or found.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Unstructured Australian Address Line</b>	A composite of one or more low level standard address components describing a geographical/physical location that, used in conjunction with the other high level address components, e.g. Australian suburb/town/locality name, Australian postcode and Australian State/Territory, forms a complete geographical/physical address.	0..*	addr/streetAddressLine		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Structured Australian Address Line</b>	The standard low level address components describing a geographical/physical location that, used in conjunction with the other high level address components, i.e. Australian suburb/ town/locality name, Australian postcode and Australian State/Territory, form a complete geographical/physical address.	0..1	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.  The cardinality of this component propagates to its children.
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Unit Type</b>	The specification of the type of a separately identifiable portion within a building/complex, marina etc. to clearly distinguish it from another.	0..1	addr/unitType	AS 5017 (2006) - Healthcare Client Identification: Australian Unit Type <a href="#">[SA2006a]</a>  AS 4846 (2006) - Healthcare Provider Identification: Australian Unit Type <a href="#">[SA2006b]</a>	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Unit Number</b>	The specification of the number or identifier of a building/complex, marina etc. to clearly distinguish it from another.	0..1	addr/unitID		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Address Site Name</b>	The full name used to identify the physical building or property as part of its location.	0..1	addr/additionalLocator		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Level Type</b>	Descriptor used to classify the type of floor or level of a multistorey building/complex.	0..1	addr/additionalLocator	AS 5017 (2006) - Healthcare Client Identification: Australian Level Type <a href="#">[SA2006a]</a>  AS 4846 (2006) - Healthcare Provider Identification: Australian Level Type <a href="#">[SA2006b]</a>	

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Level Number</b>	Descriptor used to identify the floor or level of a multi-storey building/complex.	0..1	addr/ <b>additionalLocator</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Street Number</b>	The numeric or alphanumeric reference number of a house or property that is unique within a street name.	0..1	addr/ <b>houseNumber</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Lot Number</b>	The Australian Lot reference allocated to an address in the absence of street numbering.	0..1	addr/ <b>additionalLocator</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Street Name</b>	The name that identifies a public thoroughfare and differentiates it from others in the same sub-urb/town/locality.	0..1	addr/ <b>streetName</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Street Type</b>	A code that identifies the type of public thoroughfare.	0..1	addr/ <b>streetNameType</b>	AS 5017 (2006) - Healthcare Client Identification: Australian Street Type Code [SA2006a] AS 4846 (2006) - Healthcare Provider Identification: Australian Street Type Code [SA2006b]	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Street Suffix</b>	Term used to qualify Australian Street Name used for directional references.	0..1	addr/ <b>direction</b>	AS 5017 (2006) - Healthcare Client Identification: Australian Street Suffix [SA2006a] AS 4846 (2006) - Healthcare Provider Identification: Australian Street Suffix [SA2006b]	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Postal Delivery Type</b>	Identification for the channel of postal delivery.	0..1	addr/ <b>deliveryAddressLine</b>	AS 5017 (2006) - Healthcare Client Identification: Australian Postal Delivery Type Code [SA2006a] AS 4846 (2006) - Healthcare Provider Identification: Australian Postal Delivery Type Code [SA2006b]	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > Structured Australian Address Line > <b>Australian Postal Delivery Number</b>	Identification number for the channel of postal delivery.	0..1	addr/ <b>deliveryAddressLine</b>		
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Australian Suburb/Town/Locality</b>	The full name of the general locality contained within the specific address.	0..1	addr/ <b>city</b>	Values in this data element should comply with descriptions in the Australia Post Postcode File (see <a href="http://www.auspost.com.au/postcodes">www.auspost.com.au/postcodes</a> )	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Australian State/Territory</b>	The identifier of the Australian state or territory.	0..1	addr/ <b>state</b>	AS 5017-2006 Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal	
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Australian Postcode</b>	The numeric descriptor for a postal delivery area (as defined by Australia Post), aligned with locality, suburb or place for the address.	0..1	addr/ <b>postalCode</b>	Values in this data element should comply with descriptions in the Australia Post Postcode File (see <a href="http://www.auspost.com.au/postcodes">www.auspost.com.au/postcodes</a> )	



NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Address > Australian or International Address > Australian Address > <b>Australian Delivery Point Identifier</b>	A unique number assigned to a postal delivery point as recorded on the Australia Post Postal Address File.	0..1	addr/ <b>additionalLocator</b>		
Address > <b>Address Purpose</b>	The purpose for which the address is being used by the entity.	1..1	addr/ <b>@use</b>	<a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose</a>	Space separated list of codes.

## Example 8.10. Address

```
<!-- These examples are provided for illustrative purposes only. They have had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<!-- no fixed address -->
<addr nullFlavor="NA" />

<!--Australian home address (unstructured) -->
<addr use="H">
  <streetAddressLine>1 Clinician Street</streetAddressLine>
  <city>Nehtaville</city>
  <state>QLD</state>
  <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
  <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
</addr>

<!--Australian business address (structured) -->
<addr use="WP">
  <houseNumber>1</houseNumber>
  <streetName>Clinician</streetName>
  <streetNameType>St</streetNameType>
  <city>Nehtaville</city>
  <state>QLD</state>
  <postalCode>5555</postalCode>
  <additionalLocator>32568931</additionalLocator>
</addr>

<!--international postal address -->
<addr use="PST">
  <streetAddressLine>51 Clinician Bay</streetAddressLine>
  <city>Healthville</city>
  <state>Manitoba</state>
  <postalCode>R3T 3C6</postalCode>
  <country>Canada</country>
</addr>
```

## 8.7 Electronic Communication Detail

### CDA Mapping

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Data Elements</b>					
<b>Electronic Communication Detail</b>	The electronic communication details of entities.	Cardinality comes from linking parent.	<b>telecom</b>		
Electronic Communication Detail > <b>Electronic Communication Medium</b>	A code representing a type of communication mechanism.	1..1	telecom/@value	<a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium</a> > HL7:URLScheme	Makes up part of the value attribute as 'tel:phone number', 'mailto:email address', 'http:URL', etc.
			telecom/@use	<a href="#">HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse</a> > HL7:TelecommunicationAddressUse	Space separated list of codes.  The section <a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code</a> explains how to map AS 5017-2006 to HL7 Telecommunication-AddressUse (HL7 TAU) code
Electronic Communication Detail > <b>Electronic Communication Usage Code</b>	The manner of use that is applied to an electronic communication medium.	0..1	telecom/@use	<a href="#">HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse</a> > HL7:TelecommunicationAddressUse	Space separated list of codes.  The section <a href="#">AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code</a> explains how to map AS 5017-2006 to HL7 Telecommunication-AddressUse (HL7 TAU) code
Electronic Communication Detail > <b>Electronic Communication Address</b>	A unique combination of characters used as input to electronic telecommunication equipment for the purpose of contacting an entity.	1..1	telecom/@value		

### Example 8.11. Electronic Communication Detail

```
<!-- These examples are provided for illustrative purposes only. They have had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<!--home telephone number -->
<telecom value="tel:0499999999" use="H" />

<!--pager -->
<telecom value="tel:0499999999" use="PG" />

<!--home email address -->
<telecom value="mailto:clinicial@clinician.com" use="H" />
```

## 8.8 Employment

### CDA Mapping



#### Note

NS = In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the [HL7 code set registration procedure](#)<sup>2</sup> with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
<b>CDA Data Elements</b>					
<b>Employment Detail</b>	A person's occupation and employer.	Cardinality comes from linking parent.	n/a		This logical NEHTA data component has no mapping to CDA.
Employment Detail > <b>Employer Organisation</b>	The organisation that the individual is working for in respect to the role they are playing in the nominated participation.	0..*	<b>ext:asEmployment/ext:employerOrganization</b>		<p>There is a known issue in NEHTA Participation Data Specification for this logical Data Component's cardinality.</p> <p>Furthermore the corresponding CDA elements ext:asEmployment and ext:employerOrganization doesn't allow the cardinality to be '0..*/multiple. The cardinality SHALL be interpreted as '0..1' instead of '0..*'.<sup>2</sup></p>
			ext:asEmployment/@classCode="EMP"		

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm?ref=footer>

NEHTA SCS Data Component	Data Component Definition	Card	CDA Schema Data Element	Vocab	Comments
Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > <b>Entity Identifier</b>	A number or code issued for the purpose of identifying a participant within a healthcare context.	1..*	ext:asEmployment/ext:employerOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/< <b>Entity Identifier</b> >	The value of one Entity Identifier <b>SHALL</b> be an Australian HPI-O.	See common pattern: <a href="#">Entity Identifier</a> .
Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > <b>Organisation</b>	Any organisation of interest to, or involved in, the business of healthcare service provision.	1..1	n/a		Not mapped directly, encompassed implicitly in assignedAuthor/ext:asEmployment/employerOrganization.
Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name</b>	The name by which an organisation is known or called.	1..1	ext:asEmployment/ext:employerOrganization/as <b>OrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name</b>		
Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Organisation > <b>Department/Unit</b>	The name by which a department or unit within a larger organisation is known or called.	0..1	ext:asEmployment/ext:employerOrganization/ <b>name</b>		
Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Organisation > <b>Organisation Name Usage</b>	The classification that enables differentiation between recorded names for an organisation or service location.	0..1	ext:asEmployment/ext:employerOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name/@ <b>use</b>	<a href="#">AS 4846-2006: Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage</a>	
Employment Detail > <b>Employment Type</b>	The basis on which the person is employed by the employer organisation.	0..1	ext:asEmployment/ <b>ext:jobClassCode</b>	NS	
Employment Detail > <b>Occupation</b>	A descriptor of the class of job based on similarities in the tasks undertaken.	0..*	ext:asEmployment/ <b>ext:jobCode</b>	1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899 <a href="#">[ABS2006]</a>	The corresponding CDA element ext:jobCode doesn't allow the cardinality be '0..*/multiple. The cardinality SHALL be interpreted as '0..1' instead of '0..*'.  
Employment Detail > <b>Position In Organisation</b>	A descriptor of the job or the job role based on the management hierarchy of the organisation.	0..1	ext:asEmployment/ <b>ext:code</b>	NS	

## Example 8.12. Employment

```
<!-- This example is provided for illustrative purposes only. It has had no clinical validation.
While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with the message specification,
where there are conflicts with the written message specification or schema, the specification or schema shall be considered to take precedence -->

<!-- Employment Details -->
<ext:asEmployment classCode="EMP">
  <!-- Position In Organisation -->
  <ext:code>
    <originalText>Senior Medical Oncologist</originalText>
  </ext:code>
  <!-- Occupation -->
  <ext:jobCode code="253314" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.13.62"
    codeSystemName="1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006"
    displayName="Medical Oncologist"/>
  <!-- Employment Type -->
  <ext:jobClassCode code="FT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1059"
    codeSystemName="HL7:EmployeeJobClass" displayName="full-time"/>
  <!-- Employer Organisation -->
  <ext:employerOrganization>
    <!-- Department/Unit -->
    <name>GP Clinic</name>
    <asOrganizationPartOf>
      <wholeOrganization>
        <!-- Organisation Name -->
        <name use="ORGB">GP Clinics</name>
        <!-- Entity Identifier -->
        <ext:asEntityIdentifier classCode="IDENT">
          <ext:id assigningAuthorityName="HPI-O"
            root="1.2.36.1.2001.1003.0.8003621231167899"/>
          <ext:assigningGeographicArea classCode="PLC">
            <ext:name>National Identifier</ext:name>
          </ext:assigningGeographicArea>
        </ext:asEntityIdentifier>
      </wholeOrganization>
    </asOrganizationPartOf>
  </ext:employerOrganization>
</ext:asEmployment>
```





# 9 Australian CDA Extensions

As part of the CDA, standard extensions are allowed as follows:

Locally-defined markup may be used when local semantics have no corresponding representation in the CDA specification. CDA seeks to standardize the highest level of shared meaning while providing a clean and standard mechanism for tagging meaning that is not shared. In order to support local extensibility requirements, it is permitted to include additional XML elements and attributes that are not included in the CDA schema. These extensions should not change the meaning of any of the standard data items, and receivers must be able to safely ignore these elements. Document recipients must be able to faithfully render the CDA document while ignoring extensions.

Extensions may be included in the instance in a namespace other than the HL7v3 namespace, but must not be included within an element of type ED (e.g., <text> within <procedure>) since the contents of an ED datatype within the conformant document may be in a different namespace. Since all conformant content (outside of elements of type ED) is in the HL7 namespace, the sender can put any extension content into a foreign namespace (any namespace other than the HL7 namespace). Receiving systems must not report an error if such extensions are present. "HL7 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2" [\[HL7CDAR2\]](#)

As such the following extensions have been defined where Australian concepts were not represented in CDA.

This section is provided for clarity only. Please see the relevant mappings section where these extensions have been used for actual mapping details.

## 9.1 ClinicalDocument.completionCode

Figure 9.1, "CDA R-MIM Representation" shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

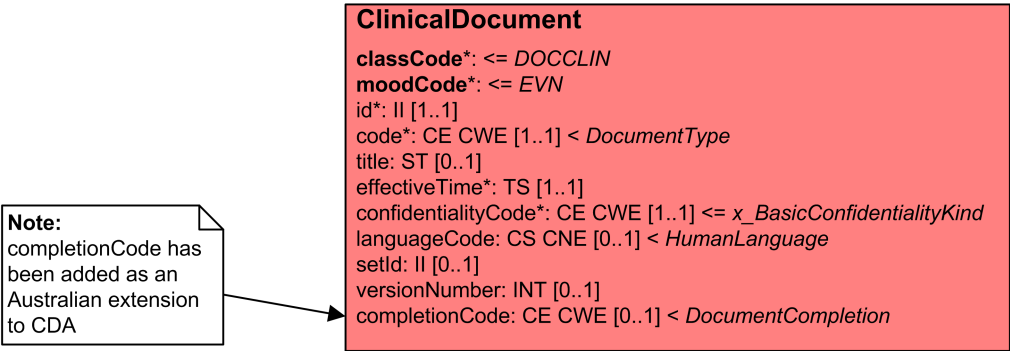


Figure 9.1. CDA R-MIM Representation

## 9.2 EntityIdentifier

Figure 9.2, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

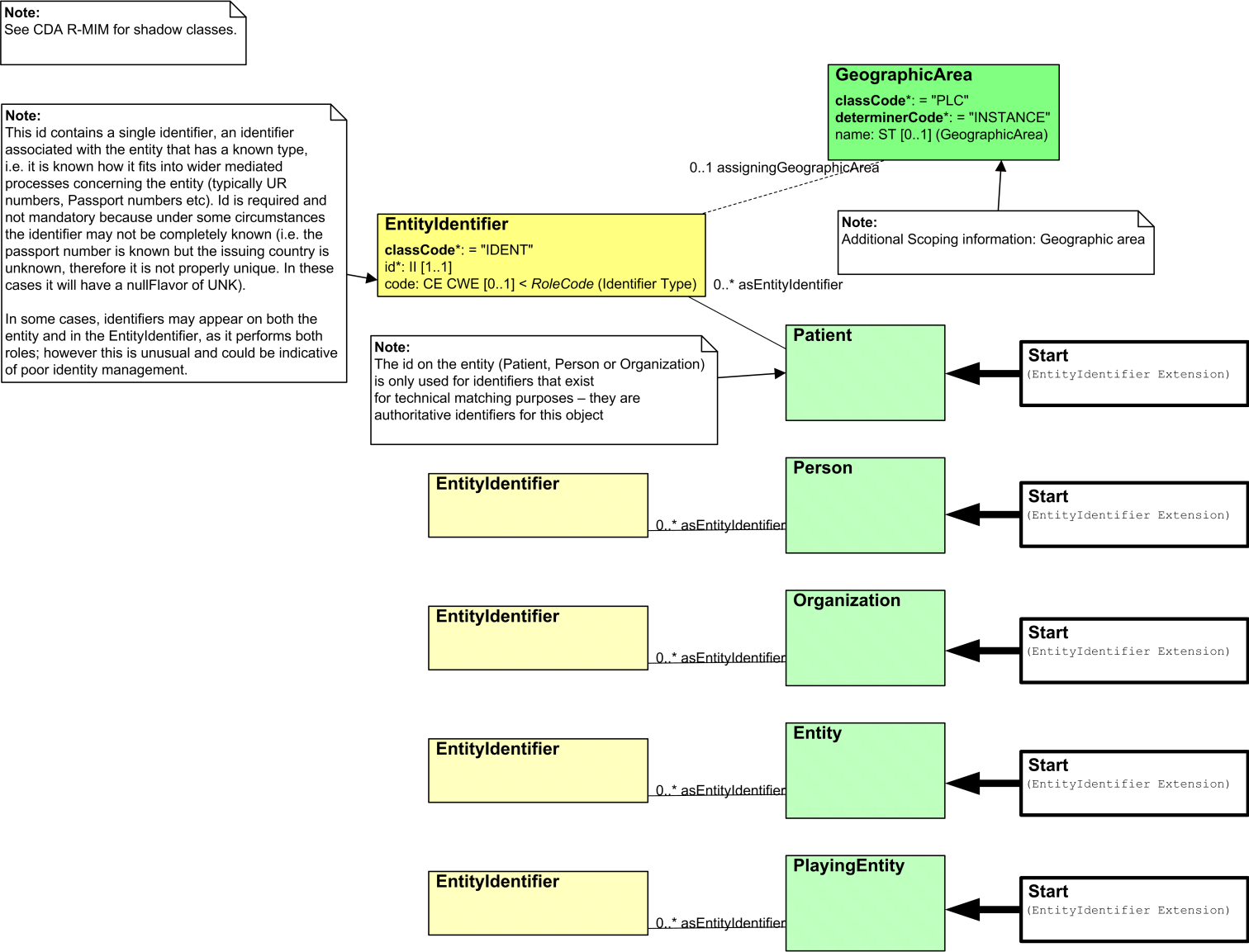


Figure 9.2. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.3 Entitlement

Figure 9.3, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

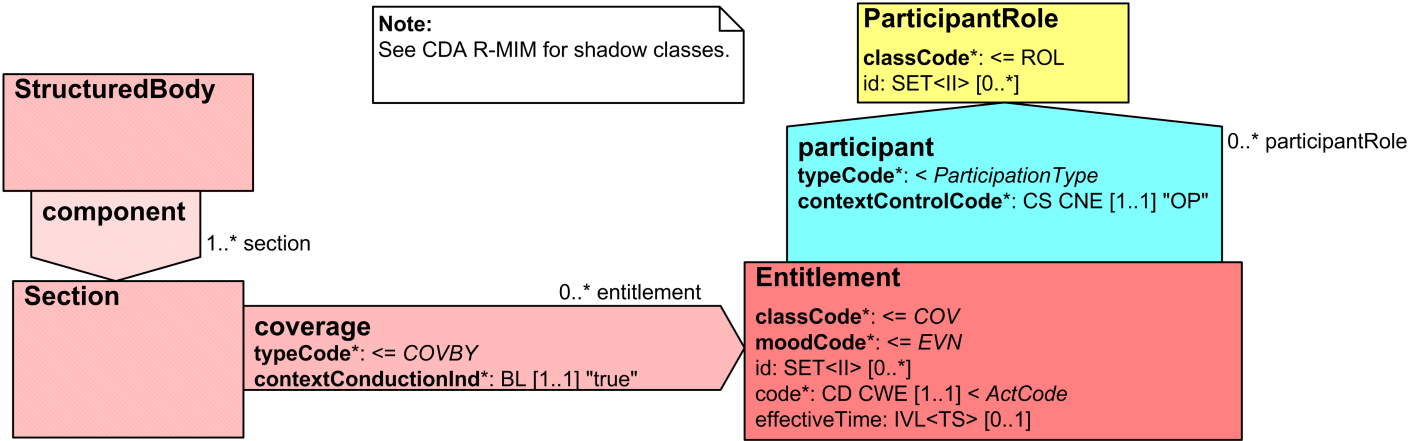


Figure 9.3. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.4 Multiple Birth

Figure 9.4, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

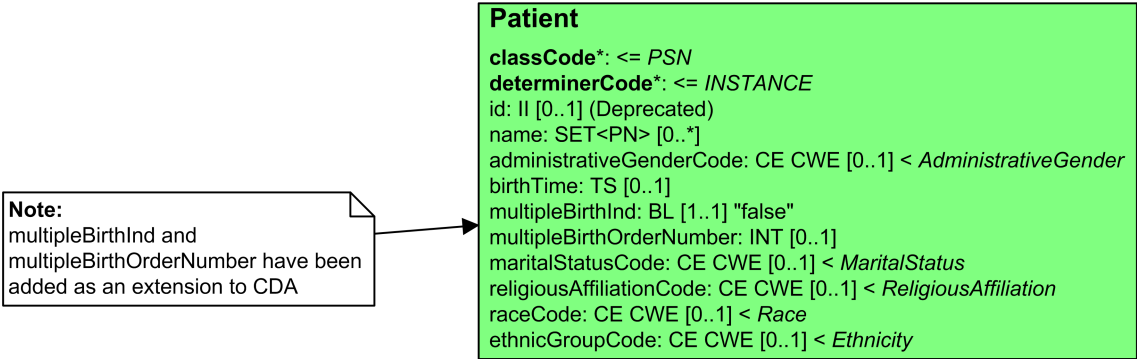


Figure 9.4. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.5 Administrative Gender Code

Figure 9.5, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

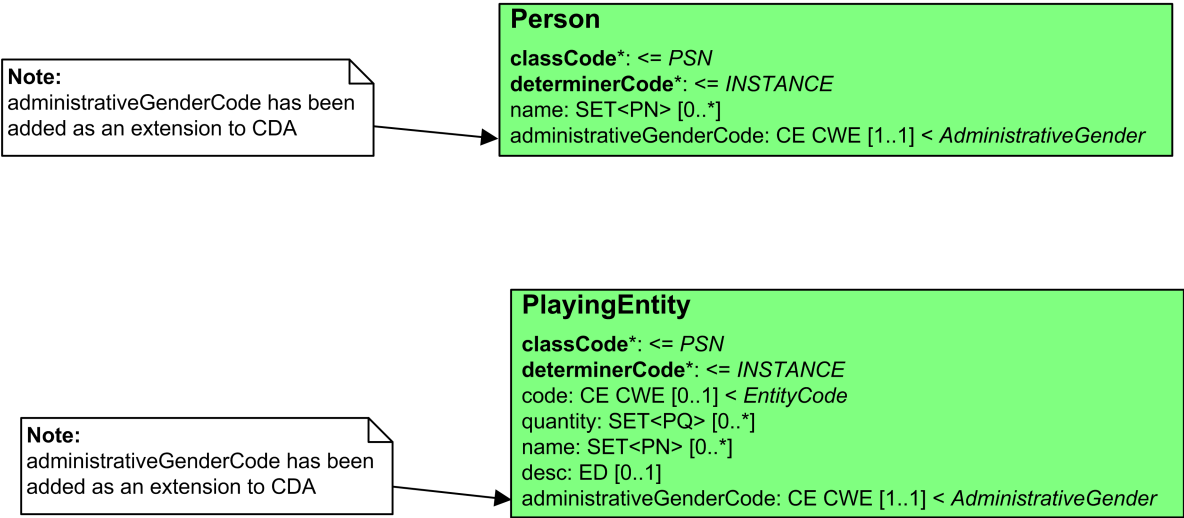


Figure 9.5. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.6 Birth Time

Figure 9.6, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

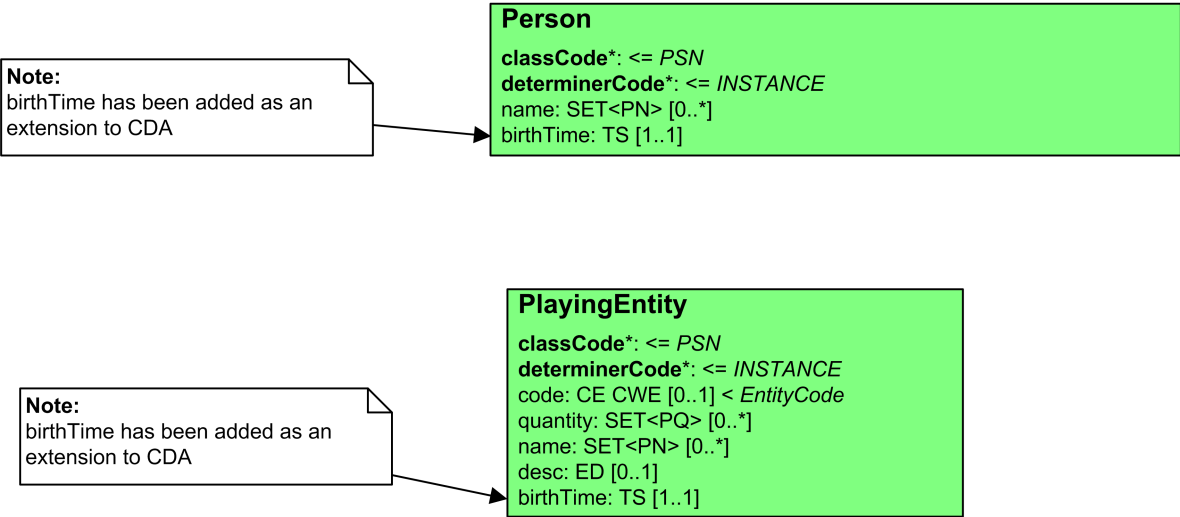


Figure 9.6. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.7 Deceased Time

Figure 9.7, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

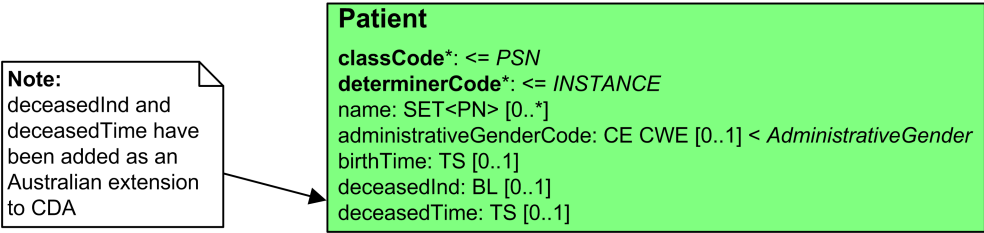


Figure 9.7. CDA R-MIM Representation



# 9.8 Employment

Figure 9.8, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

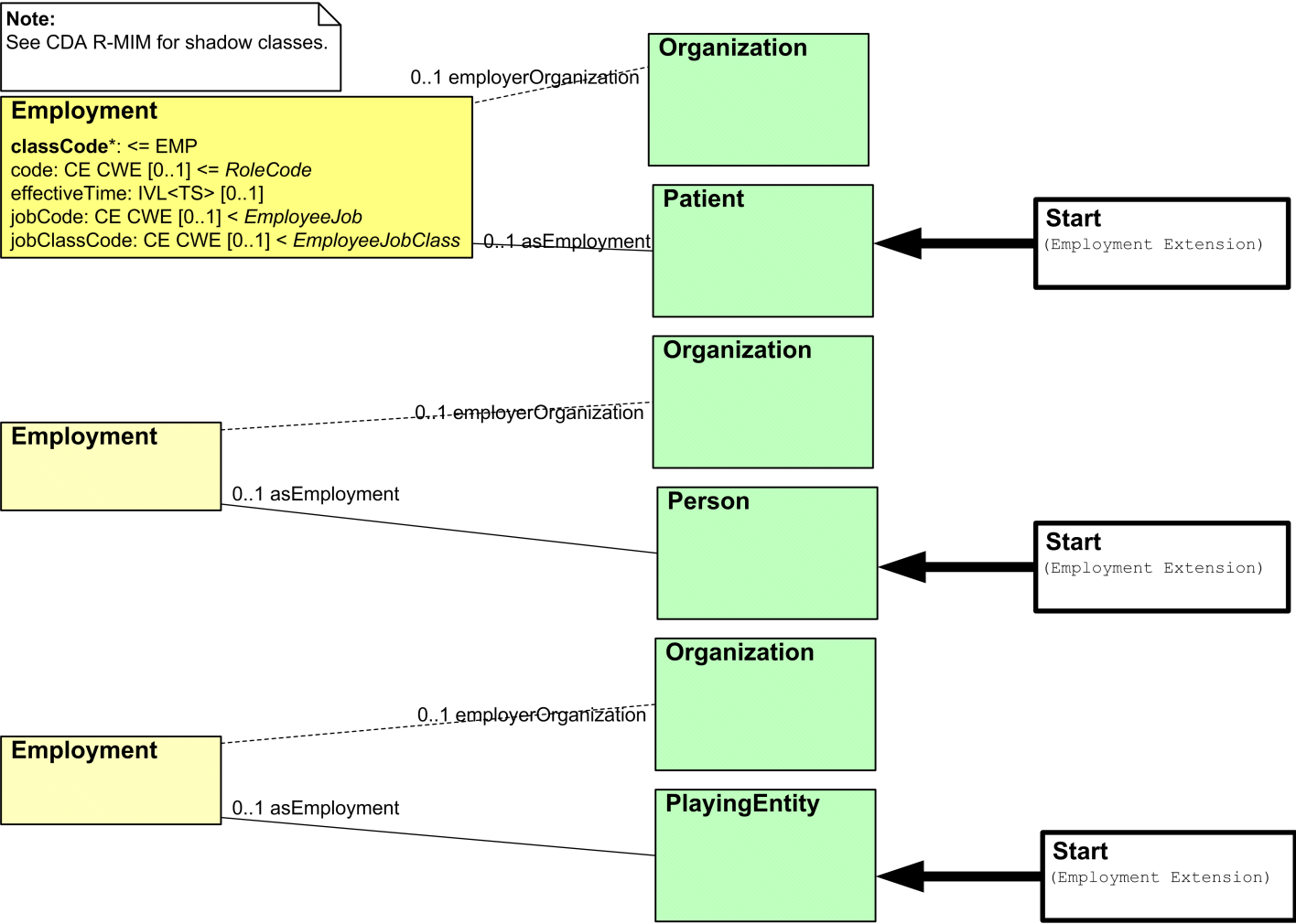


Figure 9.8. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.9 Qualifications

Figure 9.9, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

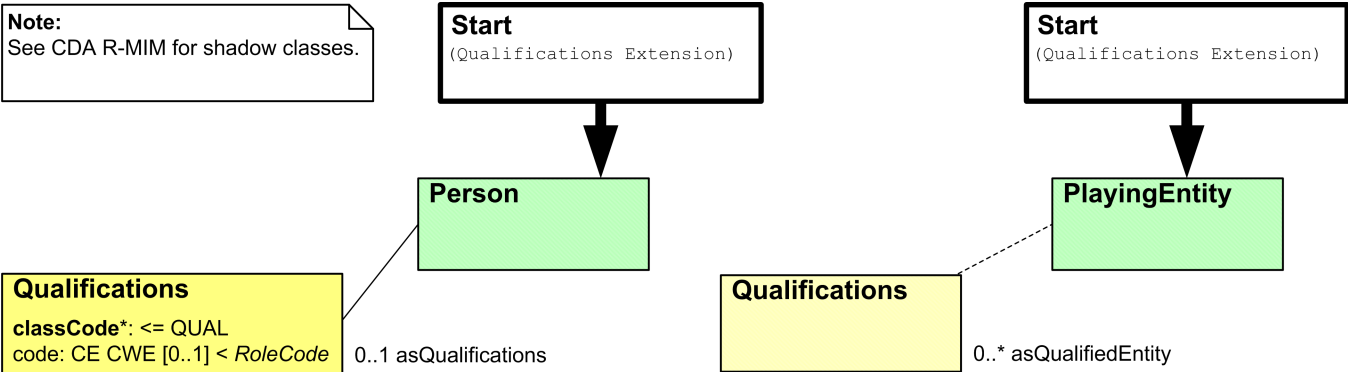


Figure 9.9. CDA R-MIM Representation

# 9.10 Container

Figure 9.10, “CDA R-MIM Representation” shows a subset of the CDA R-MIM containing those classes with the relevant Australian CDA extension represented.

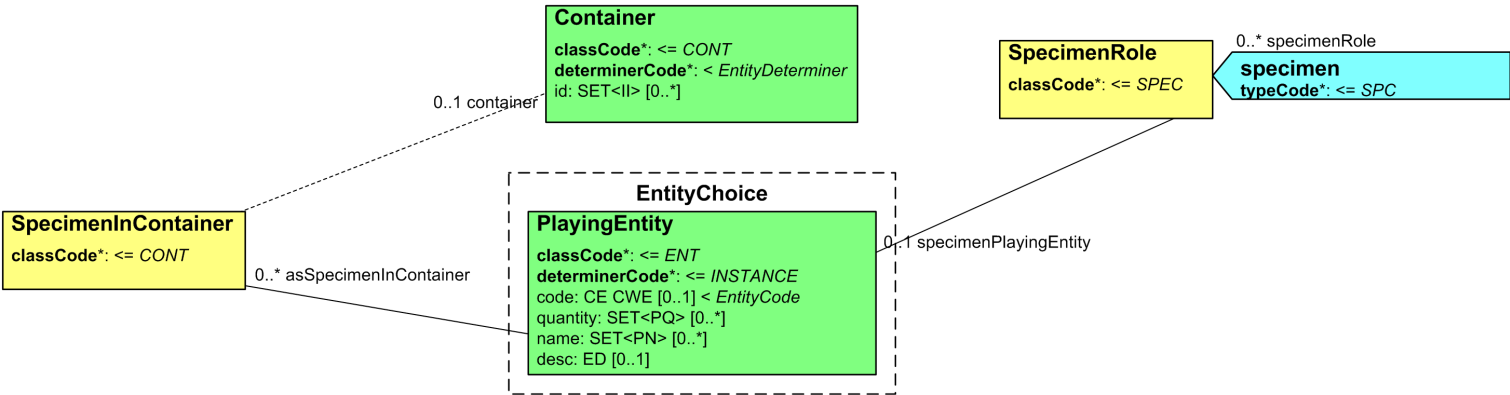


Figure 9.10. CDA R-MIM Representation



# 10 Vocabularies/Code Sets

When referencing the following vocabulary tables, if one column in the code set table is bolded, use the code in that column, otherwise use the values in all columns.

## Example 10.1. All values

```
<code
  code="103.16044.4.1.1"
  codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001"
  codeSystemName="NCTIS_CODE_SYSTEM_NAME;"
  displayName="Additional Comments" />
```

## Example 10.2. One value

```
<name use="I">
  {name}
</name>
```

## 10.1 HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse

Code	Value
H	Home
HP	Primary Home
HV	Vacation Home
WP	Workplace
AS	Answering Service
EC	Emergency Contact
MC	Mobile Contact
PG	Pager

## 10.2 AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Male	M	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex	2.16.840.1.113883.13.68
Female	F	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex	2.16.840.1.113883.13.68
Intersex or Indeterminate	I	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex	2.16.840.1.113883.13.68
Not Stated/Inadequately Described	N	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Sex	2.16.840.1.113883.13.68

## 10.3 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Name Usage

Code Set AS 5017-2006 mapped to HL7 Name Use Code



### Note

CDA Release 2 uses HL7 Data Types Release 1. For some of the AS 5017-2006 values there are no satisfactory equivalents in the HL7 Name Use R1 code set. In these cases (marked R2) an HL7 Name Use R2 code has been used.



### Note

In cases (marked EXT) where there are no suitable HL7 codes, extension codes have been created.

AS 5017-2006 Code	AS 5017-2006 Alternative Code	AS 5017-2006 Descriptor	HL7 Name Use Code	HL7 Name Use Name	HL7 Name Use Definition
1	L	Registered Name (Legal Name)	<b>L</b>	(R1) Legal	(R1) Known as/conventional/the one you use
2	R	Reporting Name	<b>C</b>	(R1) License	(R1) As recorded on a license, record, certificate, etc. (only if different from legal name)
3	N	Newborn Name	<b>NB</b>	(EXT)	(EXT)
4	B	Professional or Business Name	<b>A</b>	(R1) Artist/Stage	(R1) Includes writer's pseudonym, stage name, etc
5	M	Maiden Name (Name at birth)	<b>M</b>	(R2) Maiden Name	A name used prior to marriage.
8	O	Other Name (Alias)	<b>P</b>	(R1) Pseudonym	(R1) A self asserted name that the person is using or has used

# 10.4 AS 4846-2006: Health Care Provider Organisation Name Usage

Code Set AS 5017-2006 Organisation Name Usage mapped to HL7 Name Use Code



**Note**

There are no suitable HL7 codes so extension codes have been created.

AS 4846-2006 Code	AS 4846-2006 Alternative Code	AS 4846-2006 Descriptor	HL7 Name Use Code	HL7 Name Use Name	HL7 Name Use Definition
1	U	Organizational unit/section/division name	ORGU	(EXT)	(EXT)
2	S	Service location name	ORGS	(EXT)	(EXT)
3	B	Business name	ORGB	(EXT)	(EXT)
4	L	Locally used name	ORGL	(EXT)	(EXT)
5	A	Abbreviated name	ORGA	(EXT)	(EXT)
6	E	Enterprise name	ORGE	(EXT)	(EXT)
8	X	Other	ORGX	(EXT)	(EXT)
9	Y	Unknown	ORGY	(EXT)	(EXT)



## 10.5 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Source of Death Notification

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Official death certificate or death register	D	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Source of Death Notification	2.16.840.1.113883.13.64
Health Care Provider	H	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Source of Death Notification	2.16.840.1.113883.13.64
Relative	R	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Source of Death Notification	2.16.840.1.113883.13.64
Other	O	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Source of Death Notification	2.16.840.1.113883.13.64
Unknown	U	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Source of Death Notification	2.16.840.1.113883.13.64

## 10.6 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose

AS 5017-2006 mapped to HL7 Address Use Code

AS 5017-2006 Code	AS 5017-2006 Alternative Code	AS 5017-2006 Descriptor	HL7 Address Use Code	HL7 Address Use Name	HL7 Address Use Definition
1	B	Business	<b>WP</b>	Work Place	An office address. First choice for business related contacts during business hours.
2	M	Mailing or Postal	<b>PST</b>	Postal Address	Used to send mail.
3	T	Temporary Accommodation (individual provider only)	<b>TMP</b>	Temporary Address	A temporary address, may be good for visit or mailing.
4	R	Residential (permanent) (individual provider only)	<b>H</b>	Home Address	A communication address at a home.
9	U	Not Stated/Unknown/Inadequately Described	<b>In this case simply omit the Address Use Code</b>		

## 10.7 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Local Client (Unit Record) Identifier	L	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area	2.16.840.1.113883.13.63
Area/Region/District Identifier	A	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area	2.16.840.1.113883.13.63
State or Territory Identifier	S	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area	2.16.840.1.113883.13.63
National Identifier	N	AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Geographic Area	2.16.840.1.113883.13.63

## 10.8 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium

AS 5017-2006 Code	AS 5017-2006 Descriptor	AS 5017-2006 Alternative Code	HL7 URLScheme Code	HL7 URLScheme Name	HL7 URLScheme Definition
1	Telephone (excluding mobile telephone)	T	<b>tel</b>	Telephone	A voice telephone number.
2	Mobile (cellular) telephone  NOTE: Mobile will also need a TelecommunicationAddress Use code of MC (Mobile Contact) (see <a href="#">HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse</a> )	M	<b>tel</b>	Telephone	A voice telephone number.
3	Facsimile machine	F	<b>fax</b>	Fax	A telephone number served by a fax device.
4	Pager  NOTE: Pager will also need a TelecommunicationAddress Use code of PG (Pager) (see HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse)	P	<b>tel</b>	Telephone	A voice telephone number
5	Email	E	<b>mailto</b>	Mailto	Electronic mail address.

AS 5017-2006 Code	AS 5017-2006 Descriptor	AS 5017-2006 Alternative Code	HL7 URLScheme Code	HL7 URLScheme Name	HL7 URLScheme Definition
6	URL	U	Use the most appropriate code from the list below:		
			<b>file</b>	File	Host-specific local file names [RCF 1738]. Note that the file scheme works only for local files. There is little use for exchanging local file names between systems, since the receiving system likely will not be able to access the file.
			<b>ftp</b>	FTP	The File Transfer Protocol (FTP).
			<b>http</b>	HTTP	Hypertext Transfer Protocol.
			<b>mllp</b>	MLLP	The traditional HL7 Minimal Lower Layer Protocol. The URL has the form of a common IP URL e.g., mllp://<host>:<port>/ with <host> being the IP address or DNS host-name and <port> being a port number on which the MLLP protocol is served.
			<b>modem</b>	Modem	A telephone number served by a modem device.
			<b>nfs</b>	NFS	Network File System protocol. Some sites use NFS servers to share data files.
			<b>telnet</b>	Telnet	Reference to interactive sessions. Some sites, (e.g., laboratories) have TTY based remote query sessions that can be accessed through telnet.

## 10.9 AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code

AS 5017-2006 mapped to HL7 TelecommunicationAddressUse (HL7 TAU) Code

Code	Descriptor	Alternative Code	HL7 TAU Code	HL7 TAU Name	HL7 TAU Description
1	Business	B	<b>WP</b>	Work place	An office address. First choice for business related contacts during business hours.
2	Personal	P	<b>H</b>	Home address	A communication address at a home, attempted contacts for business purposes might intrude privacy and chances are one will contact family or other household members instead of the person one wishes to call. Typically used with urgent cases, or if no other contacts are available.
3	Both business and personal use	A	<b>WP H</b>	Both Work place and Home address	

## 10.10 AS 5017-2006 Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal

Code	Descriptor
NSW	New South Wales
VIC	Victoria
QLD	Queensland
SA	South Australia
WA	Western Australia
TAS	Tasmania
NT	Northern Territory
ACT	Australian Capital Territory
U	Unknown

# 10.11 AS 5017-2006 Health Care Client Identifier Date Accuracy Indicator

The data elements that use this value set consist of a combination of three codes, each of which denotes the accuracy of one date component:

A – The referred date component is ‘accurately known’.

E – The referred date component is an ‘estimate’.

U – The referred date component is ‘unknown’.

This data elements that use this value set contains positional fields (DMY).

Field 1 (D) – refers to the accuracy of the ‘day component’.

Field 2 (M) – refers to the accuracy of the ‘month component’.

Field 3 (Y) – refers to the accuracy of the ‘year component’.



**Note**

The order of the date components in the HL7 date and time datatypes (YYYYMMDD) is the reverse of that specified above.

The possible combinations are as follows:

code	descriptor
AAA	Accurate date
AAE	Accurate day and month, estimated year
AEA	Accurate day, estimated month, accurate year
AAU	Accurate day and month, unknown year
AUA	Accurate day, unknown month, accurate year
AEE	Accurate day, estimated month and year
AUU	Accurate day, unknown month and year
AEU	Accurate day, estimated month, unknown year
AUE	Accurate day, unknown month



code	descriptor
EEE	Estimated date
EEA	Estimated day and month, accurate year
EAE	Estimated day, accurate month
EEU	Estimated day and month, unknown year
EUE	Estimated day, unknown month, estimated year
EAA	Estimated day, accurate month and year
EUU	Estimated day, unknown month and year
EAU	Estimated day, accurate month, unknown year
EUA	Estimated day, unknown month, accurate year
UUU	Unknown date
UUA	Unknown day and month, accurate year
UAU	Unknown day, accurate month, unknown year
UUE	Unknown day and month, estimated year
UEU	Unknown day, estimated month, unknown year
UAA	Unknown day, accurate month and year
UEE	Unknown day, estimated month and year
UAE	Unknown day, accurate month, estimated year
UEA	Unknown day, estimated month, accurate year

# 10.12 NCTIS: Admin Codes - Document Status

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Interim	I	NCTIS Document Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.20104
Final	F	NCTIS Document Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.20104
Withdrawn	W	NCTIS Document Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.20104

# 10.13 NCTIS: Admin Codes - Global Statement Values

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
None known	01	NCTIS Global Statement Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299
Not asked	02	NCTIS Global Statement Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299
None supplied	03	NCTIS Global Statement Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299

# 10.14 NCTIS: Admin Codes - Recommendation or Change Values

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
A recommendation to make the change.	01	NCTIS Recommendation or Change Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16594
The change has been made.	02	NCTIS Recommendation or Change Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16594

## 10.15 NCTIS: Change Type Values

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Unchanged	01	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
Changed	02	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
Cancelled	03	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
Prescribed	04	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
Ceased	05	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
Suspended	06	NCTIS Change Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592

## 10.16 NCTIS: Admin Codes - Entitlement Type

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Medicare Benefits	1	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Pensioner Concession	2	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Commonwealth Seniors Health Concession	3	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Health Care Concession	4	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Repatriation Health Gold Benefits	5	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Repatriation Health White Benefits	6	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Repatriation Health Orange Benefits	7	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Safety Net Concession	8	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Safety Net Entitlement	9	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Medicare Prescriber Number	10	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047
Medicare Pharmacy Approval Number	11	NCTIS Entitlement Type Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16047

## 10.17 HL7 v3 CDA: Act.moodCode

Code	Value	Definition
<b>EVN</b>	Event	The entry defines an actual occurrence of an event.
<b>INT</b>	Intent	The entry is intended or planned.
<b>APT</b>	Appointment	The entry is planned for a specific time and place.
<b>ARQ</b>	Appointment Request	The entry is a request for the booking of an appointment.
<b>PRMS</b>	Promise	A commitment to perform the stated entry.
<b>PRP</b>	Proposal	A proposal that the stated entry be performed.
<b>RQO</b>	Request	A request or order to perform the stated entry.
<b>DEF</b>	Definition	The entry defines a service (master).

# 10.18 HL7 v3 CDA: RelatedDocument.typeCode

Code	Value	Definition
APND	Append	The current document is an addendum to the ParentDocument.
RPLC	Replace	The current document is a replacement of the ParentDocument.
XFRM	Transform	The current document is a transformation of the ParentDocument.



## 10.19 METeOR 291036: Indigenous Status

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Aboriginal but not Torres Strait Islander origin	1	METeOR Indigenous Status	2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036
Torres Strait Islander but not Aboriginal origin	2	METeOR Indigenous Status	2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036
Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander origin	3	METeOR Indigenous Status	2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036
Neither Aboriginal nor Torres Strait Islander origin	4	METeOR Indigenous Status	2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036
Not stated/inadequately described	9	METeOR Indigenous Status	2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036

## 10.20 NCTIS: Admin Codes - Result Status

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Registered [No result yet available.]	1	NCTIS Result Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501
Interim [This is an initial or interim result: data may be missing or verification not been performed.]	2	NCTIS Result Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501
Final [The result is complete and verified by the responsible practitioner.]	3	NCTIS Result Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501
Amended [The result has been modified subsequent to being Final, and is complete and verified by the practitioner.]	4	NCTIS Result Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501
Cancelled / Aborted [The result is not available because the examination was not started or completed.]	5	NCTIS Result Status Values	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501

# 10.21 HL7 V3: ObservationInterpretationNormality

displayName	code	codeSystemName	codeSystem
Abnormal	A	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
Abnormal alert	AA	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
High alert	HH	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
Low alert	LL	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
High	H	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
Low	L	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
Normal	N	HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality	2.16.840.1.113883.5.83

## 10.22 OIDs

codeSystem (OID)	codeSystemName
2.16.840.1.113883.13.62	1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006
2.16.840.1.113883.13.65	AIHW Mode of Separation
2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	SNOMED CT-AU
1.2.36.1.2001.1004.100	Australian Medicines Terminology (AMT)
2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	LOINC

# Appendix A. CDA Narratives

CDA requires that each Section in its Body include a narrative block, containing a complete version of the section's encoded content using custom hypertext markup defined by HL7. It is clinically significant that the narrative is the human-readable and attestable part of a CDA document.

There is no canonical markup for specific CDA components, but some conformance points apply:

- The narrative block **SHALL** be encapsulated within text component of the CDA Section. The Section's title component **SHOULD** contain the Section's label, and will form the heading for the Section's narrative rendering.
- The narrative contents **SHALL** be completely and accurately rendered in a standards-compliant web browser by the transformation provided by HL7. Producers **MAY** assume that consumers are able to apply HL7's transformation. Producers **MAY** distribute transformations for alternate or enhanced rendering, but **SHALL NOT** rely upon their use.
- In accordance with the requirement to completely represent Section contents, coded type values **SHALL** include both originalText and displayName components where provided. The code component **SHOULD** be provided when a displayName is not available.
- It **SHALL** completely and accurately represent the information encoded in the Section. Content **SHALL NOT** be omitted from the narrative.
- It **SHALL** conform to the content requirements of the CDA specification [\[HL7CDAR2\]](#) and/or XML Schema.

CDA structured information generally takes the form of nested lists leading to either simple values or name-value pairs. It is usually marked up as either data tables or lists. Lists are often more attractive, particularly in automated generation, because they are more amenable to safe nesting. Also, HL7 narrative lists are well suited to name-value pairs because both the lists themselves and their items may have captions, which are well suited for labels (names). Style and formatting markup is often discarded by the default HL7 transformation.



## Note

Implementers should test their chosen narrative markup early in the development process using the standard HL7 transformation in a web browser, to confirm that it renders completely.

The examples provided in sections of this document and the separate full example provide some guidance for narrative block markup. They may be easily adapted as boilerplate markup.



# Appendix B. Log of Changes

This appendix lists the major changes and fixes applied to this CDA Implementation Guide resulting from public feedback and internal testing.

Changes Version 1.0 date to Version 1.1 05 July 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
1	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Cardinalities changed	ClinicalDocument/code changed to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with CDA	16 May 2011
2	5.1.2	InformationRecipient	Cardinalities changed	InformationRecipient changed to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	23 May 2011
3	6.1	Specialist letter	XML example changed	Added ClinicalDocument/typeId	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	23 May 2011
4	6.1.1	Subject of Care	Cardinalities changed	Date of Death changed to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	1 June 2011
5	6.1.1	Subject of Care	Mapping changed	Added State/Territory of Birth	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	31 May 2011
6	6.1.3	Referrer	XML example changed	participant/@typecode="REFB"; Removed duplicate associatedPerson; added wholeOrganization/name/@use	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	23 May 2011
7	6.1.4	Usual GP	XML example changed	Removed duplicate associatedPerson	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	23 May 2011
8	7.1.1	Response Details	Cardinalities changed	Response Narrative changed to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	23 May 2011
9	7.1.1.2	Diagnosis	XML example changed	Added entry/observation/code	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	23 May 2011
10	7.1.1.2	Diagnosis	Value domain changed	Changed to Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	23 May 2011
11	7.1.1.3	Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry	XML example changed	entry/act/@code="102.15513.132.1.1"	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
12	7.1.1.4	Response Narrative	XML example changed	Incorrect example used - changed to correct example.	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
13	7.1.2.1	Recommendation	Cardinalities changed	Recommendation 0..*	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	2 June 2011
14	7.1.2.1	Recommendation	XML example changed	entry/act/@code="102.20016.4.1.1"	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
15	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Relationships table changed	added missing table	NEHTA	Document Review - section missing	24 May 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
16	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Cardinalities changed	Addressee 0..*	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	24 May 2011
17	7.1.2.2	Recommendations Exclusion	XML example changed	incorrect observation/typecode changed to observation/classCode; removed id; observation/code/@code="102.16134"	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
18	7.1.2.2	Recommendations Exclusion	Mapping changed	General Statement changed to value:ST	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	5 June 2011
19	7.1.3.1	Medication	Cardinalities changed	Medication > Directions 0..1; Medication > Comment 0..*	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	25 May 2011
20	7.1.3.1	Medication	XML example changed	removed typeCode="DRIV" from entry (Default - not required); Added Clinical Indication, Comment, Change Type, Recommendation or Change, Change Description, Change Reason	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	31 May 2011
21	7.1.3.1	Medication	Mapping changed	Change Reason value:ST is incorrect for act - changed to text	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with CDA	31 May 2011
	7.1.3.2	Exclusion Statement Medications	Mapping changed	code="103.16302.132.1.2" changed to code="103.16302.1.1"	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	5 June 2011
22	7.1.3.2	Exclusion Statement Medications	XML example changed	Removed id; fixed code="103.16302.132.1.1"	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	5 June 2011
23	7.1.4.1	Pathology Test Result	Mapping changed	Added Requester Order Identifier, Requester	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	24 May 2011
24	7.1.4.1	Pathology Test Result	XML example changed	updated title to be consistent with mapping; added missing codeSystemName	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
25	7.1.4.1.1	Test Specimen Detail	XML example changed	removed id's	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
26	7.1.4.1.2	Pathology Test Result Group	Cardinalities changed	Individual Pathology Test Result Status 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	31 May 2011
27	7.1.4.1.2.1	Result Group Specimen Detail	Cardinalities changed	Result Group Specimen Detail 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	24 May 2011
28	7.1.4.1.2.1	Result Group Specimen Detail	XML example changed	removed id's	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
29	7.1.4.2	Imaging Examination Result	Cardinalities changed	Imaging Examination Result > Examination Result Representation 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with SCS	24 May 2011
30	7.1.4.2	Imaging Examination Result	XML example changed	removed id's; removed Result Issued DateTime; added Imaging Examination Result DateTime	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
31	7.1.4.2.1	Imaging Examination Result Group	XML example changed	added id	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011
32	7.1.4.2.1	Imaging Examination Result Group	Datatype changed in mapping	changed Result Value value:cd to value	NEHTA	Document Review - incorrect datatype used	24 May 2011
33	7.1.4.2.2	Examination Request Details	XML example changed	Old example used - replaced with new example	NEHTA	Document Review - error in XML example	24 May 2011



ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
34	10.2	NCTIS: Admin Codes	displayName definitions changed	Changed radiologist to practitioner	NEHTA	Document Review - Definition too specific	26 May 2011
35	8.1	Code	Added information	Added direction on how to use translations and alternate code systems.	Feedback from Implementation workshop	Needed clarification	30 June 2011
36	8.4	Entity Identifier	XML example changed	Removed Medicare Number example from Entity Identifier in Common patterns and replaced with IHI example.	NEHTA	Document Review - example wrong	28 June 2011
37	10.14	Vocabularies/Code Sets	Added section	Added NCTIS: Admin Codes Entitlement Type	NEHTA	Document Review - vocab missing	28 June 2011
38	n/a	Sections	Mapping table changed	Where the component relationship between a section and an entry had been explicitly stated, this has been removed - it is the default and does not need to be stated. entry/typeCode="COMP" changed to entry	NEHTA	Document Review - not aligned with example.	30 June 2011

#### Changes Version 1.1 05 July 2011 date to Version 1.1 09 September 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
1	6.1	Specialist Letter	Cardinalities changed	Specialist Letter > DateTime Attested cardinality changed to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
2	6.1	Specialist Letter	Mapping Added, Cardinality changed.	Specialist Letter > DateTime Subject of Care Seen mapped to ClinicalDocument/componentOf/encompassingEncounter/effectiveTime . Cardinality changed to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
3	6.1.1	Subject Of Care	Cardinalities changed	Subject Of Care > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
4	6.1.1	Subject Of Care	Cardinalities changed	Subject Of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Indigenous Status change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
5	6.1.1	Subject Of Care	Cardinalities changed	Subject Of Care > Participant > Address cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
6	6.1.1	Subject Of Care	XML Example updated	Changed XML example of Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Age Detail > Age to use datatype PQ.	NEHTA	Incorrect use of INT datatype.	9 September 2011
7	6.1.2	Document Author	Cardinalities changed	Document Author > Address cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
8	6.1.2	Document Author	Cardinalities changed	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
9	6.1.2	Document Author	Cardinalities changed	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Organisation > Organisation Name Usage cardinality change to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
10	6.1.2	Document Author	XML Example updated	Changed XML example of Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier.	NEHTA	Incorrect example of Entity Identifier.	9 September 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
11	6.1.3	Referrer	Cardinalities changed	Referrer > Participant > Entity Identifier cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
12	6.1.3	Referrer	Cardinalities changed	Referrer > Participant > Address cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
13	6.1.3	Referrer	Cardinalities changed	Referrer > Participant > Electronic Communication Details cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
14	6.1.3	Referrer	Cardinalities changed	Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Organisation > Organisation Name Detail > Name Usage cardinality change to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
15	6.1.3	Referrer	XML Example updated	Changed XML example of Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier.	NEHTA	Incorrect example of Entity Identifier.	9 September 2011
16	6.1.4	Usual GP	Cardinalities changed	Usual GP > Participant > Address cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
17	6.1.4	Usual GP	Cardinalities changed	Usual GP > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
18	6.1.4	Usual GP	Cardinalities changed	Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Organisation > Organisation Name Detail > Organisation Name Usage cardinality change to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
19	6.1.4	Usual GP	XML Example updated	Changed XML example of Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier.	NEHTA	Incorrect example of Entity Identifier.	9 September 2011
20	7.1.1	Referral Detail	Definition changed	Referral Detail > Referral Reason definition updated.	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
21	7.1.1	Response Details	Cardinalities changed	Response Details cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
22	7.1.1	Response Details	Cardinalities changed	Response Details > Response Narrative cardinality change to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
23	7.1.1.3	Other Diagnosis Procedure Entry	Cardinalities changed	Recommendations cardinality change to 0..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
24	7.1.2	Recommendations	Cardinalities changed	Recommendations cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
25	7.1.2	Recommendations	Cardinalities changed	Recommendations > Recommendation Time Frame cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
26	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Cardinalities changed	Addressee cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
27	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Cardinalities changed	Addressee > Participant > Entity Identifier cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
28	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Cardinalities changed	Addressee > Participant > Address cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
29	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	Cardinalities changed	Addressee > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Organisation Name Detail > Organisation Name Use cardinality change to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
30	7.1.1.2	Usual GP	Cardinalities changed	Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier cardinality change to 1..*	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
31	7.1.2.1.1	Addressee	XML Example updated	Changed XML example of Addressee > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier.	NEHTA	Incorrect example of Entity Identifier.	9 September 2011
32	7.1.3.1	Medication	Cardinalities changed	Medication > Change Type cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
33	7.1.3.1	Medication	Cardinalities changed	Medication > Recommendation or Change cardinality change to 1..1	NEHTA	Document Review - Consistency across specifications.	9 September 2011
34	10.13	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Global Statement Values	New value added	Added "None Supplied".	NEHTA	Values supplied insufficient for requirements.	9 September 2011
35	N/A	N/A	id comment.	Comment updated to: "This is a technical identifier that is used for system purposes such as matching. If a suitable internal key is not available, a UUID may be used"	NEHTA	Updated definition to better explain the use of id's.	9 September 2011

#### Changes Version 1.1 09 September 2011 to Version 1.1 02 December 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
1	7.1.4.1.1	Test Specimen Detail	Corrected context path.	Path changed -  From: "Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation"  To: "Context: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test_res]/entry[path_test_res]/observation/"	NEHTA	Document Feedback	27 September 2011
2	5.1.4	EncompassingEncounter	Removed	Mappings in this section were conflicting with mappings elsewhere in the document.	NEHTA	Bug	14 November 2011
3	Throughout Document	Throughout Document	Participations Updated	Updated document to use Participation 3.2.	NEHTA	Updated SCS	14 November 2011
4	7.1.3	Medications	Code changed	Code updated to 101.16146	NEHTA	Bug	14 November 2011
5	N/A	N/A	Document Status	Updated to Final	NEHTA	Status Change	02 December 2011
6	N/A	N/A	Participation Mapping Change	All participations that contain Employment details have been updated to include the CDA AU extension for Employment Details.	NEHTA	Corrected mapping	02 December 2011
7	N/A	Requested Service	New section added	Requested Service has been added - 7.1.5.3.	NEHTA	Updated SCS	02 December 2011
8	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Data type change.	Test Request Details changed from Text to Codeable Text with mapping changes to support this.	NEHTA	Updated SCS	02 December 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
9	7.1.5.2.1	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Data type change.	Result Group Name changed from Coded Text to Codeable Text	NEHTA	Updated SCS	02 December 2011
10	7.1.5.2	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Data type change.	Result Name changed from Coded Text to Codeable Text	NEHTA	Updated SCS	02 December 2011
11	N/A	N/A	Bug Fixes	Miscellaneous bug fixes throughout the document. No mapping or structural changes were incurred unless otherwise stated in this log of changes.	NEHTA	Bug fixes	02 December 2011

## Changes Version 1.1 09 September 2011 to Version 1.1 02 December 2011

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
1	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Context Change	CDA Header data elements have had change in Obligation and occurrence LegalAuthenticator was Essential 1..1 now Optional 0..1 Information Recipient was Essential 1..* now Optional 0..*	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
2	6.1	Specialist Letter was 5.1.4 EncompassingEncounter	Data Element Change	EncompassingEncounter was in old spec as an essential 1..1 Header element with a nullFlavor="NA" (componentOf/encompassingEncounter/effectiveTime/@nullFlavor="NA") and is now in Context Data 6.1 Specialist Letter and not defined as a nullFlavor.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
3	6.1.1	Subject of care	Cardinality	Subject of care > Electronic Communication Detail cardinality changed from 1..* to 0..*	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
4	6.1.1	SUBJECT OF CARE	Cardinality	Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name cardinality change from 1..1 to 1..* Also refer amendment document for SHS: Use Participation 3.2 Participation Specification 3.2 should be used instead of 3.1, with the following exceptions - restrictions in CDA implementation guide still apply with respect to multiple person names. That is, only a single person name is currently supported. "	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
5	6.1.1	SUBJECT OF CARE	Cardinality	Subject of Care > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Indigenous Status maps to recordTarget/patientRole/patient/ethnicGroupCode was 1..1 now 0..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
6	6.1.2	Document Author	Cardinality	Document Author > Participation Period Cardinality change from 1..1 to 0..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
7	6.1.2	Document Author	Cardinality	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name cardinality change from 1..1 to 1..*	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
8	6.1.2	Document Author	New Section	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employment Detail is now defined as the common Pattern Employment and this removes the need for the previous requirement of Entity/Organisation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
9	6.1.2	Document Author	Removed	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Sex extension administrativeGenderCode removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
10	6.1.2	Document Author	Removed	Document Author > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth extension birthTime removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
11	6.1.3	REFERRER	Cardinality	Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name cardinality change from 1..1 to 1..* Also refer amendment document for SHS: Use Participation 3.2 Participation Specification 3.2 should be used instead of 3.1, with the following exceptions - restrictions in CDA implementation guide still apply with respect to multiple person names. That is, only a single person name is currently supported.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
12	6.1.3	Referrer	New	Referrer >. Participation Period added as 0..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
13	6.1.3	Referrer	New Section	Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employment Detail is now defined as the common Pattern Employment and this removes the need for the previous requirement of as Entity/Organisation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
14	6.1.3	Referrer	Removed	Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Demographic Data > Sex extension administrativeGenderCode removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
15	6.1.4	Usual GP	Misc	Usual GP broken into 2 components Person/Organisation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
16	6.1.4.1	USUAL GP - PERSON	Cardinality	Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name cardinality change from 1..1 to 1..* Also refer amendment document for SHS: Use Participation 3.2 Participation Specification 3.2 should be used instead of 3.1, with the following exceptions - restrictions in CDA implementation guide still apply with respect to multiple person names. That is, only a single person name is currently supported.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
17	6.1.4.1	Usual GP - Person	New Section	Usual GP > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employment Detail is now defined as the common Pattern Employment and this removes the need for the previous requirement of as Entity/Organisation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
18	6.1.4.1	Usual GP - Organisation	New Section	Organisation was part of the participant Usual GP now a separate Participant	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
19	6.1.4.1	Usual GP - Person	Removed	Participant/associatedEntity /@id removed from document (1..1) Required CDA Element	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
20	6.1.4.1	Usual GP - Person	Removed	administrativeGenderCode and birthTime extension removed.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
21	7.1.1.4	RESPONSE NARRATIVE	Cardinality	was 0..* to 1..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
22	7.1.2.1	RECOMMENDATION	Cardinality	Recommendation > Addressee changed from 0..1 to 1..1 using commoncomponent addressee	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
23	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Cardinality	Addressee (Person) > Participant > Address from 1..* to 0..*	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
24	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Cardinality	Addressee (Person) > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name cardinality change from 1..1 to 1..* Also refer amendment document for SHS: Use Participation 3.2 Participation Specification 3.2 should be used instead of 3.1, with the following exceptions - restrictions in CDA implementation guide still apply with respect to multiple person names. That is, only a single person name is currently supported.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
25	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Removed	administrativeGenderCode and birthTime extension removed.	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
26	7.1.3	MEDICATIONS	Code Change	component[meds]/section/code/@code changed from "101.16022" to "101.16146"	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
27	7.1.4	NEWLY IDENTIFIED ALLERGIES AND ADVERSE REACTIONS	New	New component section for Allergies and Adverse reactions	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
28	7.1.5	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	New	New Component Section Class for Requested services	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
29	7.1.5	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Deleted	component[diag_inv]/section/text (Full Path Text Report) removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
30	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Cardinality	Pathology Test Result > Test Specimen Detail from 0..* to 1..*	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
31	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Cardinality	Pathology Test Result > Test Result Representation from 0..* to 0..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
32	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Context Change	Pathology Test Result > Test Request Details > Test Requested Name Context was: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/act Context now: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[req_dets]/act/entryRelationship[req_name]/observation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
33	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Deleted	Pathology Test Result > Test Request Details > Receiver Order Identifier removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
34	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Vocab Change	Pathology Test Result > Diagnostic Service mapping to entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[diag_serv]/observation/value:CD had NS (None Specified) for Vocab and now HL7 DiagnosticService Values (table 0074)	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
35	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Cardinality	Test Specimen Detail was 0..* now 1..* essential	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
36	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Cardinality	Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing was 0..1 now 1..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
37	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Cardinality	Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > Collection DateTime was 0..1 now 1..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
38	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Context Change	Test Specimen Detail Context was : ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[spec]/observation Context now: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test_res]/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[spec]/observation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
39	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Attribute change	Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > DateTime Received > effectiveTime to use instead value:TS	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
40	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Cardinality	Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing was 0..1 now 1..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
41	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Cardinality	Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > Collection Date-Time > effectiveTime was 0..* now 1..1	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
42	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Context Change	Result Group Specimen Detail Context was: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component/observation/entryRelationship[PathDiag]/observation/code Context now: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/entryRelationship[res_gp]/organizer/component/observation	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
43	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	DataType Change	Result Group SpecimenDetail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Side has qualifierattribute that was a CD which is a list <CR> with value CD and now value is type ANY As CD removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
44	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Attribute change	Result Group Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > DateTime Received > effectiveTime to use instead value:TS attribute	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
45	7.1.5.2.1	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Context Change	Imaging Examination Result Group Context was: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/entryRelationship/observation[im_exam_res]/entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer Context now: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[img_exam]/section/entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[im_res_gp]/organizer	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
46	7.1.5.2.1	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	DataType Change	Imaging Examination Result Group > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Side has qualifierattribute that was a CD which is a list <CR> with value CD and now value is type ANY?As CD removed	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
47	7.1.5.2.2	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	Context Change	Examination Request Details Context now: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[im_exam]/section/entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[exam_req]/act Context was: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[im_exam]/section/entry[img_exam_res]/observation/entryRelationship[exam_req]/act	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012
48	7.1.5.3	REQUESTED SERVICE	New	New component Section Class added for Requested Service	NEHTA	Alignment of specifications	2 Dec 2012

## Changes Version 1.1 02 December 2011 to Version 1.3 02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
1	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>This document describes how an SL SCS is implemented as a CDA document. Conformance can be claimed to this Implementation Guide, either with regard to instances of Specialist Letter CDA XML documents, or to systems that consume or produce Specialist Letter CDA XML documents. When a conformance claim is made, it is made against this document, i.e. 'Specialist Letter: CDA Implementation Guide v1.1'.</p> <p>to</p> <p>This document describes how a Specialist Letter SCS is implemented as a CDA document. Conformance claims are not made against this Implementation Guide directly; rather, they are made against additional conformance profiles documented elsewhere. Any document that claims conformance to any derived conformance profile must meet these base requirements:</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
2	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Removed the following statements from the Conformance section.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A conformant document has the following properties.</li> <li>2. It SHALL adhere to all cardinalities as specified in the mappings in this guide.</li> <li>3. It SHOULD ensure that all the information in the CDA narrative sections is also present as coded entries. Note: it is a base CDA requirement that all data in the entries SHALL be represented in the narrative.</li> <li>4. A system that produces Specialist Letter CDA documents may claim conformance if all the documents it produces are conformant to this guide.</li> </ol>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
3	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>It <b>SHALL</b> use vocabularies and codes sets as specified in the mappings, unless the vocabulary has been explicitly stated as:</p> <p>to</p> <p>If the vocabulary has been explicitly stated as 'NS' it must be interpreted as:</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
4	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>It SHALL be valid against the additional conformance requirements that are established in this document.</p> <p>to</p> <p>It SHALL be valid against the additional conformance requirements that are established in this document (i.e. any use of the word "SHALL" in uppercase and bold typeface).</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
5	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>The document SHALL conform to the requirements specified in the CDA Rendering Guide.</p> <p>to</p> <p>The document SHALL conform to the requirements specified in the CDA Rendering Specification.</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
6	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>Any additional content included in the CDA document that is not described by this implementation guide SHALL not qualify or negate content described by this guide and it SHALL be clinically safe for receivers of the document to ignore the non-narrative additions.</p> <p>to</p> <p>Any additional content included in the CDA document that is not described by this implementation guide SHALL not qualify or negate content described by this guide and it SHALL be clinically safe for receivers of the document to ignore the non-narrative additions when interpreting the existing content.</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012



ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
7	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Updated the conformance statement from.</p> <p>A system that consumes Specialist Letter CDA documents may claim conformance if it correctly processes conformant instance documents, including correctly understanding all the information in the header. It may, but is not required to, reject nonconformant documents. Note: conformant systems that consume Specialist Letter CDA documents are not required to process all the structured data entries in the CDA document but they SHALL be able to correctly render the document for endusers when appropriate (see 2.1 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2).</p> <p>to</p> <p>A system that consumes Specialist Letter CDA documents may claim conformance if it correctly processes conformant instance documents, including correctly understanding all the information in the header. It may, but is not required to, reject nonconformant documents. Conformant systems that consume Specialist Letter CDA documents are not required to process any or all of the structured data entries in the CDA document but they SHALL be able to correctly render the document for end-users when appropriate (see 2.1 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2).</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
8	1.8	Conformance	Updated Conformance statement	<p>Added the following statements to the conformance section.</p> <p>Conformance Profiles of this document may make additional rules that override this document in regard to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Allowing the use of alternative value sets in place of the value sets specified in this document</li> <li>2. Allowing the use of alternative identifiers in place of the HI Service identifiers</li> <li>3. Making required data elements and/or section divisions optional</li> </ol>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
9	1.9	Known Issues	Removed Known Issue	<p>Removed the following Known Issue</p> <p>5 CDA Header</p> <p>CDA Header concepts relevant to the creation of a valid CDA document are not defined with clear instruction and guidance on their intended use. i.e. Custodian is mandatory in CDA - what would this be in this document?</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
10	1.9	Known Issues	Removed Known Issue	<p>Removed the following Known Issue</p> <p>Entity Identifier</p> <p>Conformance statements in the comments column need to be verified.</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
11	1.9	Known Issues	Added Known Issue	<p>Added the following Known Issue</p> <p>Throughout document</p> <p>While every effort has been taken to ensure that the examples are consistent with consistent with the normative mappings in this message specification, care need to be taken when copying XML examples for implementation and validation.</p>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
12	10.15	NCTIS: Admin Codes - Change Type Values	Replaced table 10.15 with 10.22	Replaced Code Set table 10.15 'NCTIS: Admin Codes - Change Type Values' with 'NCTIS: Change Type Values'	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
13	10.15	NCTIS: Change Type Values	Updated new '10.15 NCTIS: Change Type Values' table	Added new Code Set value for 'Ceased' with the following value.  displayName = Ceased  code = 05  codeSystemName = NCTIS Change Type Values  codeSystem = 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
14	10.15	NCTIS: Change Type Values	Updated new '10.15 NCTIS: Change Type Values' table	Added new Code Set value for 'Suspended' with the following value.  displayName = Suspended  code = 06  codeSystemName = NCTIS Change Type Values  codeSystem = 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
15	10.15	NCTIS: Change Type Values	Updated new '10.15 NCTIS: Change Type Values' table	Changed codeSystem value from  NCTIS Change Type Values  to  1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592  Changed codeSystemName value from  NCTIS Data Components.104.16592  to  NCTIS Change Type Values	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
16	10.19	METeOR 291036: Indigenous Status	Updated CodeSystem	Updated CodeSystem from '2.16.840.1.113883.3.879' to '2.16.840.1.113883.3.879.291036' in the Indigenous Status CodeSet table.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
17	10.22	OIDs	Renumbered Code Set table	Changed Code Set table section number from  10.23  to  10.22	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
18	3	Specialist Letter Data Hierarchy	Updated Data Hierarchy	Updated SCS Data Component Name from:  RESULT GROUP ANATOMICAL SITE (ANATOMICAL SITE)  to:  RESULT GROUP ANATOMICAL SITE (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
19	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Updated Mapping and XML example	Updated Mapping and XML example from: templateld/@extension="1.1" to: templateld/@extension="1.3"	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
20	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Updated Mapping and XML example fragment	Changed templateld/@root and XML example from. 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.16615 to 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.1002.132	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
21	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Updated Mapping table	Changed templateld/@root 'Comments' column from. The healthcare context-specific name of the published Structured Content Specification. to The healthcare context-specific name of the published Specialist Letter CDA Implementation Guide.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
22	5.1	ClinicalDocument	Updated Cardinality and comment	Changed ClinicalDocument/templateld cardinality from 1..1 to 1..* in the mapping table. Added the following comment to the mapping table 'Comments' column.  One or more template identifiers that indicate constraints on the CDA document that this document conforms to. One of the identifiers must be the templateld that identifies this specification (see immediately below). Additional template identifiers may be required by other specifications, such as the CDA Rendering Specification.  Systems are not required to recognise any other the template identifiers than the one below in order to understand the document as a [type] but these identifiers may influence how the document must be handled.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
23	5.1.1	LegalAuthenticator	Updated Mapping reference	Changed all occurrences of 'LegalAuthenticator' in the mapping table to 'legalAuthenticator'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
24	6.1.1	SUBJECT OF CARE	Updated R-MIM representation	Added 0..1 as cardinality for assignedGeographicArea association.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
25	6.1.2	DOCUMENT AUTHOR	Updated XML example fragment	Updated author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson element in the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
26	6.1.2	DOCUMENT AUTHOR	Updated Mapping table	Added 'See common pattern:Entity Identifier' to the 'Document Author > Participant > Entity Identifier' Comments column.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
27	6.1.3	REFERRER	Updated SCS Data component mapping	Renamed 'Document Author' to 'Referrer'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
28	6.1.3	REFERRER	Updated Mapping table	Updated 'Referrer > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Employment Detail' mapping from  author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/<Employment>  to:  participant/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson/<Employment>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
29	6.1.3	REFERRER	Fixed typo	Changed 'Context: ClinicalDocument' to 'Context:ClinicalDocument'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
30	6.1.3	REFERRER	Updated Mapping	Updated vocabulary reference for 'associatedEntity/@classCode' from  'HL7:RoleClassCodeAssociative'  to  'HL7:RoleClassAssociative'	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
31	6.1.4	USUAL GP - PERSON	Updated SCS Data component mapping	Renamed 'Document Author' to 'Usual GP.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
32	6.1.4	USUAL GP	Updated Relationships cardinality	Updated cardinality from 1..* to 0..1	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
33	6.1.4.1	USUAL GP - Person	Updated Mapping	Added mapping for participant/associatedEntity/id to the mapping table.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
34	6.1.4.1	USUAL GP - PERSON	Updated R-MIM Representation	Removed 'administrativeGenderCode' and 'birthTime' attributes and its 'Note' comment from the 'Person' class in the R-MIM diagram.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
35	6.1.4.1	USUAL GP - PERSON	Updated Mapping	Updated vocabulary reference for 'associatedEntity/@classCode' from  'HL7:RoleClassCodeAssociative'  to  'HL7:RoleClassAssociative'	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
36	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated SCS Data component mapping	Renamed 'Prescriber Organisation' to 'Usual GP.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
37	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated XML example fragment	Added asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization element to the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
38	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated XML example fragment	Added asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name element to the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
39	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Fixed typo	Changed 'Context: ClinicalDocument' to 'Context: ClinicalDocument'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
40	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated Mapping	Updated Mapping from:  participant/functionCode="PCP"  to:  participant/functionCode/@code="PCP"	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
41	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated Mapping	Updated Mapping from: participant/associatedEntity/participant/associatedEntity/@classCode to: participant/associatedEntity/@classCode	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
42	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Added Mapping and XML example	Added mapping and XML example for Organisation Name Usage Mapping: participant/associatedEntity/scopingOrganization/asOrganizationPartOf/wholeOrganization/name/@use	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
43	6.1.4.2	USUAL GP - ORGANISATION	Updated Mapping	Updated vocabulary reference for 'associatedEntity/@classCode' from 'HL7:RoleClassCodeAssociative' to 'HL7:RoleClassAssociative'	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
44	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Updated XML example fragment	Removed ext:administrativeGender and ext:birthTime elements from the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
45	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Updated Mapping table	Changed mapping table Context label from CDA Header Data Elements to CDA Body Level 3 Data Elements	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
46	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Updated XML example	Added <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="PRP"> to the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
47	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Updated R-MIM Representation	Removed 'administrativeGenderCode' and 'birthTime' attributes and its 'Note' comment from the 'Person' class in the R-MIM diagram.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
48	7.1.2.1.1.1	ADDRESSEE - PERSON	Updated SCS Data component mapping	Renamed 'Document Author' to 'Addressee'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
49	7.1.2.1.1.2	ADDRESSEE - ORGANISATION	Fixed typo	Fixed typo in CDA R-MIM Representation paragraph from 'ClinicalStatement.' to 'ClinicalStatement'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
50	7.1.3	MEDICATIONS	Updated definition	Updated definition for 'Exclusion Statement - Medications' from Statement positively asserting that the patient has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication. to Statement positively asserting that the subject of care has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
51	7.1.3.1	MEDICATION	Updated definition	Updated 'Medication > Clinical Indication' definition from A reason for ordering the medicine or other therapeutic good. to A reason for ordering the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
52	7.1.3.2	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	Updated definition	Updated definition for 'Exclusion Statement - Medications' from Statement positively asserting that the patient has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication. to Statement positively asserting that the subject of care has not been prescribed or is not taking any medication.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
53	7.1.4.1	ADVERSE REACTION	Updated Mapping	Updated Mapping from: entry/act/code/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation/ to: entry/act/entryRelationship[rct_evnt]/observation	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
54	7.1.4.1	ADVERSE REACTION	Updated XML example	Removed <text>Skin Rash.</text> element from the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
55	7.1.4.1	ADVERSE REACTION	Updated XML example fragment	Updated Adverse Reaction code from: 102.16473 to: 102.15517	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
56	7.1.5	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Updated R-MIM Representation	Removed text attribute from the R-MIM Section class.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
57	7.1.5	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	Updated XML example	Removed <text> element from the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
58	7.1.5.1	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	Updated XML example	Updated codeSystem value in 'Overall Pathology Test Result Status' XML example from . codeSystem="1.2.36.2001.1001.104.16501" to codeSystem="1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501"	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
59	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated Mapping	Updated Mapping from: entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/text:ST to: entryRelationship[spec]/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/value:ST	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
60	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated XML example	Removed two occurrences of xsi:type="ED" attribute from observationMedia/value data elements.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
61	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated XML example	Updated XML example for 'Test Specimen Detail > Handling and Processing > Collection Setting' from: <text>Pathology Clinic</text> to: <value xsi:type="ST" value="Pathology Clinic" />	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
62	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated XML example fragment	Changed id to ext:id in the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
63	7.1.5.1.1	TEST SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated context	Updated context from: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test_res]/entry[path_test_res]/observation/ to: ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[path_test]/section/entry[path_test_res]/observation/	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
64	7.1.5.1.2	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	Updated XML example	Updated SCS Data Component Name from: Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range Details to: Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
65	7.1.5.1.2	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	Updated XML example	<p>Updated 'Pathology Test Result Group &gt; Individual Pathology Test Result &gt; Individual Pathology Test Result Value Normal Status' XML fragment from.</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="N" /&gt;</pre> <p>to</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="N" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="Normal" /&gt;</pre> <p>and</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="HH" /&gt;</pre> <p>to</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="HH" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="High alert" /&gt;</pre>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
66	7.1.5.1.2.1	Result Group Specimen Detail	Updated Mapping	<p>Updated Mapping from:</p> <pre>component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/text:ST</pre> <p>to:</p> <pre>component/observation/entryRelationship[coll_set]/observation/value:ST</pre>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
67	7.1.5.1.2.1	RESULT GROUP SPECIMEN DETAIL	Updated XML example	<p>Updated XML example for 'Result Group Specimen Detail &gt; Handling and Processing &gt; Collection Setting' from:</p> <pre>&lt;text&gt;Pathology Clinic&lt;/text&gt;</pre> <p>to:</p> <pre>&lt;value xsi:type="ST" value="Pathology Clinic" /&gt;</pre>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
68	7.1.5.2.1	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Updated SCS Data Component Name	<p>Updated SCS Data Component Name from:</p> <pre>Imaging Examination Result Group &gt; Anatomical Site</pre> <p>to:</p> <pre>Imaging Examination Result Group &gt; Anatomical Location</pre>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
69	7.1.5.2.1	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	Updated XML example	<p>Updated 'Imaging Examination Result Group &gt; Individual Imaging Examination Result &gt; Imaging Examination Result Value Normal Status' XML fragment from.</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="N" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10206" displayName="Normal" /&gt;</pre> <p>to</p> <pre>&lt;interpretationCode code="N" codeSystemName="HL7 ObservationInterpretationNormality" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" displayName="Normal" /&gt;</pre>	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012



ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
70	7.1.5.2.2	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	Updated XML example fragment	Removed entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/id element from the XML example.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	10 February 2012
71	7.1.5.2.2	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS;	Updated Mapping	Updated 5 occurrences of Examination Request Details > Image Details > DICOM Series Identifier mapping from  entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perfl]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/observation/  to  entryRelationship[exam_req]/act/entryRelationship[exam_perfl]/act/entryRelationship[img_det]/observation/entryRelationship[dicom_ser]/act/	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
72	7.1.5.3.1.1	Service Provider - Person	Updated SCS Data Component Name	Updated context from:  ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[req_serv]/entry[service]/act  to:  ClinicalDocument/component/structuredBody/component[diag_inv]/section/component[req_serv]/section/entry[service]/act	NEHTA	Document Feedback	21 February 2012
73	7.1.5.3.1.1	SERVICE PROVIDER - PERSON	Updated R-MIM Representation	Removed 'administrativeGenderCode' and 'birthTime' attributes and its 'Note' comment from the 'Person' class in the R-MIM diagram.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
74	8.4	Entity Identifier	Updated cardinality	Updated card column text from  Cardinality comes from linking parent.  to  The cardinality of the group comes from the linking parent. The cardinality of the children data elements comes from the R-MIM diagram.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
75	8.7	Electronic Communication Detail	Updated Vocabulary reference	Updated Vocab column text for 'Electronic Communication Medium' and 'Electronic Communication Usage Code' from  AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code> HL7:TelecommunicationAddressUse.  to  HL7 v3: TelecommunicationAddressUse > HL7:TelecommunicationAddressUse.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
76	8.7	Electronic Communication Detail	Updated Mapping comments	Added the following text to 'Electronic Communication Medium' and 'Electronic Communication Usage Code' comments column  The 'AS 5017-2006: Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code' section explains how to map AS 5017-2006 to HL7 TelecommunicationAddressUse (HL7 TAU) code.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
77	8.8	Employment	Added Mapping	Added ext:asEmployment/@classCode mapping to the mapping table.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
78	8.8	Employment	Updated Mapping	Changed employerOrganization to ext:employerOrganization in the mapping table.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

ID	Document Ref.		Change Type	Change Detail	Changed Instigated By	Rational For Change	Date Changed
	Section	Section Name					
79	8.8	Employment	Added mapping	Added mapping for 'Employment' NEHTA logical data component with cardinality as mentioned below Cardinality comes from linking parent.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
80	8.8	Employment	Added Mapping	Added the following statement to the 'Employment Detail > Employer Organisation' row.  There is a known issue in NEHTA Participation Data Specification for this logical Data Component's cardinality.  Furthermore the corresponding CDA elements ext:asEmployment and ext:employerOrganization doesn't allow the cardinality to be '0..*/multiple'. The cardinality SHALL be interpreted as '0..1' instead of '0..*'. 	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
81	8.8	Employment	Added Mapping	Added the following statement to the 'Employment Detail > Occupation' row.  The corresponding CDA element ext:jobCode doesn't allow the cardinality be '0..*/multiple'. The cardinality SHALL be interpreted as '0..1' instead of '0..*'. 	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
82	8.8	Employment	Updated Mapping	Added the 'Note' text above the Employment Mapping table.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
83	8.8	Employment	Updated cardinality	Changed cardinality for 'Employment Detail > Employer Organisation' from '1..*' to '0..*'	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012
84	Document Version	Throughout the document.	Incremented version number	Incremented version number from 1.1 to 1.3	NEHTA	Bug fix	10 February 2012
85	Page ii	Copyright	Updated Copyright year	Changed year from '2011' to '2012'.	NEHTA	Document Feedback	02 March 2012

# Reference List

- [ABS2006] Australian Bureau Of Statistics, September 2006, *1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, 2006 - METeOR 350899*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/mf/1220.0>
- [ABS2008] Australian Bureau Of Statistics, May 2008, *Standard Australian Classification of Countries (SACC) Cat. No. 1269*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/mf/1269.0>
- [AIHW2005] Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, March 2005, *AIHW Mode of Separation*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://meteor.aihw.gov.au/content/index.phtml/itemId/270094>
- [HL7CDAR2] Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, *HL7 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2*, accessed 18 November 2010.  
<http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/cda.cfm>
- [HL7RIM] Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, *HL7 Version 3 Standard – Reference Information Model*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.hl7.org/v3ballot/html/infrastructure/rim/rim.htm>
- [HL7V3] Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, *HL7 Version 3 Standard*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.hl7.org/v3ballot/html/welcome/environment/index.htm>
- [HL7V3DT] Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, *HL7 V3 RIM, Data types and Vocabulary*, accessed 18 November 2009.  
<http://www.hl7.org/memonly/downloads/v3edition.cfm>
- [IHST2009] International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation, January 2010, *SNOMED-CT*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.ihtsdo.org/snomed-ct>
- [INFO2009] Canada Health Infoway, *CDA Validation Tools: infoway\_release\_2\_2X\_18.zip*, accessed 18 November 2009.  
<http://www.hl7.org/memonly/downloads/v3edition.cfm>
- [ISO21090-2008] International Organization for Standardization, *ISO 21090:2008 – Health Informatics – Harmonized data types for information interchange*, Edition 1 (Monolingual), accessed 09 November 2009.  
[http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=35646](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=35646)
- [ISO8601-2004] International Organization for Standardization, 18 March 2008, *ISO 8601:2004 - Data elements and interchange formats - Information interchange - Representation of dates and times*, Edition 3 (Monolingual), accessed 09 November 2009.  
[http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/catalogue\\_detail.htm?csnumber=40874](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=40874)
- [NEHT2005a] National E-Health Transition Authority, 25 May 2005, *NEHTA Acronyms, Abbreviations & Glossary of Terms*, Version 1.2, accessed 09 November 2009.  
[http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc\\_download/8-clinical-information-glossary-v12](http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/8-clinical-information-glossary-v12)
- [NEHT2007b] National E-Health Transition Authority, 24 September 2007, *Interoperability Framework*, Version 2.0.  
<http://www.nehta.gov.au/connecting-australia/ehealth-interoperability>
- [NEHT2010a] National E-Health Transition Authority, February 2010, *Australian Medicines Terminology*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
<http://www.nehta.gov.au/connecting-australia/clinical-terminologies/australian-medicines-terminology>
- [NEHT2010c] National E-Health Transition Authority, September 2010, *Data Types in NEHTA Specifications: A Profile of the ISO 21090 Specification*, Version 1.0, accessed 13 September 2010.  
[http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc\\_download/1121-data-types-in-nehta-specifications-v10](http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/1121-data-types-in-nehta-specifications-v10)
- [NEHT2011be] National E-Health Transition Authority, *Specialist Letter CDA Implementation Guide*, Version 1.1.

- [NEHT2011v] National E-Health Transition Authority, 20 July 2011, *Participation Data Specification*, Version 3.2, accessed 22 July 2011.  
[http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc\\_download/1341-participation-data-specification-v32](http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/1341-participation-data-specification-v32)
- [RFC2119] Network Working Group, 1997, *RFC2119 - Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*, accessed 13 April 2010.  
<http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2119.html>
- [RFC3066] Network Working Group, 2001, *RFC3066 - Tags for the Identification of Languages*, accessed 13 April 2010.  
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt>
- [RING2009] Ringholm, 2009, *CDA Examples*, accessed 15 March 2010.  
[http://www.ringholm.de/download/CDA\\_R2\\_examples.zip](http://www.ringholm.de/download/CDA_R2_examples.zip)
- [SA2006a] Standards Australia, 2006, *AS 4846 (2006) – Healthcare Provider Identification*, accessed 12 November 2009.  
<http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=318554>
- [SA2006b] Standards Australia, 2006, *AS 5017 (2006) – Healthcare Client Identification*, accessed 12 November 2009.  
<http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=320426>
- [SA2007a] Standards Australia, 2007, *AS 4700.6 (2007) – Implementation of Health Level 7 (HL7) Version 2.5 – Part 6: Referral, discharge and health record messaging*.  
<http://www.saiglobal.com/online/>